

**RFB NO. 310005**



## **CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS PROJECT MANUAL**

DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,  
HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION

PUBLIC WORKS ENGINEERING DIVISION  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713

### **REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 310005 AIR HANDLING UNIT REPLACEMENT – GARAGE LEVEL CITY-COUNTY BUILDING 210 MARTIN LUTHER KING JR. BLVD. MADISON, WISCONSIN**

Opening Date / Time: **TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 21, 2010 / 2:00 P.M.**      Location: **PUBLIC WORKS OFFICE**

Performance / Payment Bond: **100% OF CONTRACT AMOUNT**      Bid Deposit: **5% OF BID AMOUNT**

---

FOR INFORMATION ON THIS REQUEST FOR BIDS, PLEASE CONTACT:

STEVE RICHARDS, PROJECT MANAGER  
TELEPHONE NO.: 608/219-6339  
FAX NO.: 608/267-1533  
E-MAIL: RICHARDS.STEVEN@CO.DANE.WI.US

**DOCUMENT INDEX FOR RFB NO. 310005  
AIR HANDLING UNIT REPLACEMENT (S-9)**

**PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- Project Manual Cover Page
- Documents Index and Dane County Vendor Registration Program
- Invitation to Bid (Legal Notice)
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Fair Labor Practices Certification
- Best Value Contracting Application
- Sample Public Works Contract
- Sample Bid Bond
- Sample Performance Bond
- Sample Payment Bond
- Conditions of Contract
- Supplementary Conditions
  - Buy American Affidavit
  - Davis Bacon Wages
  - ARRA Reporting Requirements

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 00 00 - Basic Requirements
- 01 74 19 – Recycling & Waste Management

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING**

- 23 05 00 – Common Work Results for HVAC
- 23 05 13 – Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- 23 05 15 – Piping Specialties
- 23 05 23 – General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
- 23 05 29 – Hanger and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 07 00 – HVAC Insulation
- 23 09 24 – Direct Digital Control System for HVAC (DDCS)
- 23 09 25 – Integrated Automation System (IAS)
- 23 21 13 – Hydronic Piping
- 23 22 13 – Steam and Condensate Heating Piping
- 23 31 00 – HVAC Ducts
- 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories
- 23 37 13 – Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
- 23 41 00 – Particulate Air Filtration
- 23 73 12 – Air Handling Unit Coils
- 23 73 13 – Indoor Air-Handling Units

**DRAWINGS**

To be printed to correct scale or size, plot sheets on 24” x 36” paper.

- T100 – Title Sheet
- M100 – Partial Garage Floor Plan - HVAC
- M101 – Mechanical Room Floor Plans and Section - HVAC
- M102 – HVAC Schedules and Control Sequences
- E100 – Electrical

## LEGAL NOTICE

### INVITATION TO BID

Dane County Public Works, Highway & Transportation Dept., 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, will receive sealed Bids until:

**2:00 P.M., TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 21, 2010**

#### **REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 310005**

Air Handling Unit Replacement (S-9)  
City-County Building  
210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.  
Madison, Wisconsin

Dane County is inviting Bids for the Work associated with demolition of existing air handling unit and installation of new unit in the City-County Building.

Request for Bids package may be obtained at Dane County Public Works, Highway & Transportation Dept., 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, by calling 608-266-4018, or downloading it from [www.danepurchasing.com/rfps.aspx](http://www.danepurchasing.com/rfps.aspx). Please call Steve Richards, Project Manager, at 608-219-6339, for any questions or additional information.

Pre-bid meeting is scheduled for Tuesday, September 14, 2010 at 9:00 A.M. in Room 354 of the City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Madison WI. Attendance is not mandatory, but strongly encouraged.

All Bidders must be a registered vendor with Dane County & pay an annual registration fee before award of Contract. Complete Vendor Registration Form at [www.danepurchasing.com](http://www.danepurchasing.com) or obtain one by calling 608-266-4131.

**PUBLISH:     SEPTEMBER 9 & 16, 2010 – WISCONSIN STATE JOURNAL**

**SEPTEMBER 9 & 16, 2010 – THE DAILY REPORTER**

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**Air Handling Unit Replacement (S-9)**  
**City-County Building**  
**210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd.**  
**Madison, Wisconsin**

### 1. SECURING DOCUMENTS

- A. Construction Documents may be obtained at:  
Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation  
1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, Wisconsin 53713  
608/266-4018  
or at:  
[www.countyofdane.com/pwht/bid](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/bid)
- B. If Construction Documents are obtained from the Dane County web site, Bidder is responsible to check back regularly at the web site for Addenda.
- C. Deposit for Drawings and Specifications is not required.

### 2. BID REQUIREMENTS

- A. Bidder shall submit lump sum bid for providing all labor, equipment, tools and materials necessary to perform all Work described in Construction Documents. Only firms with capabilities, experience and expertise with similar projects should submit Bids.
- B. Envelope containing Bid shall be clearly marked as for this project (note title at top of page). Bids shall be delivered to:  
Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation  
1919 Alliant Energy Center Way  
Madison, Wisconsin 53713
- C. One (1) Bid Form shall be submitted with your Bid. Bid Form is provided with Construction Documents; no other form or letter shall be accepted.
- D. Bidders shall not add any conditions, escalator clauses or qualifying statements to Bid Form.
- E. Erasures or other changes to Bid must be explained or noted, and shall be accompanied by initials of bidder.
- F. Legally authorized official of bidder's organization shall sign Bids.
- G. Bidder's organization shall submit completed Fair Labor Practices Certification form, included in these Construction Documents.
- H. Bid Bond shall be made payable to Dane County in amount of five percent (5%) of bid amount. Bid Bond shall be either certified check or bid bond issued by surety licensed to conduct business in the State of Wisconsin. Successful bidder's Bid Bond shall be retained until Contract is signed and required Performance / Payment Bond is submitted.

Bids shall be binding on bidder for sixty (60) days after Bid Opening. Bid Bond must be submitted with Bid.

- I. Successful bidder shall furnish and pay for Performance / Payment Bond as called for in Conditions of Contract.

### **3. INQUIRIES**

- A. Written inquiries regarding intent of Construction Documents should be directed to:  
Steve Richards, Project Manager  
Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation  
1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, Wisconsin 53713  
Fax: 608/267-1533  
Email: Richards.steven@co.dane.wi.us
- B. Bidders shall bring questions, discrepancies, omissions, conflicts or doubt as to meaning of any part of Construction Documents to attention of Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation at least ten (10) days before due date for Bids. Prompt clarification of intent of Construction Documents shall be made available to bidders in form of Addendum. Bidder shall acknowledge all Addenda on Bid Form.
- C. Failure to request clarification of interpretation of Construction Documents shall not relieve bidders of their responsibilities to perform Work.

### **4. EXAMINATION OF SITE**

- A. Coordinate site access activities with Project Manager, Steve Richards, 608/219-6339
- B. Bidder shall carefully examine project site. Investigate all site conditions that may affect execution of Work as detailed in Construction Documents.
- B. A bidders facility tour will be held on Tuesday, September 14, 2010 at 9:00 AM at the City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., starting in Room 354. Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend this tour, however attendance is optional.

### **5. ALTERNATES**

- A. Not used.

### **6. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Any bidder may withdraw their Bid any time prior to Bid Opening. Withdrawn Bids shall be returned unopened.

### **7. BID OPENING**

- A. See Legal Notice (advertisement).

### **8. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF WORK**

A. Work shall commence by November 1, 2010.

B. Work shall be completed by January 28, 2011.

**9. RESERVATION**

A. Dane County reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informalities in the Bid, and to accept any Bid which shall be in the best interest of Dane County.

**BID FORM**

**BID NO. 310005**

**PROJECT: AIR HANDLING UNIT REPLACEMENT (S-9)  
CITY-COUNTY BUILDING**

**TO: DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY &  
TRANSPORTATION PROJECT ENGINEER  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713**

**BASE BID - LUMP SUM:**

Work includes demolition of existing air handling unit. Contractor responsible for all work associated with installation of new air handling unit, including temperature control and electrical. The undersigned, having examined the site where the Work is to be executed and having become familiar with local conditions affecting the cost of the Work and having carefully examined the Drawings and Specifications, all other Construction Documents and Addenda thereto prepared by Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation hereby agrees to provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete and satisfactory execution of the entire Work, as specified in the Construction Documents, for the Base Bid stipulated sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_/100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price

Receipt of the following addenda and inclusion of their provisions in this Bid is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No(s). \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Dane County Department of Public Works must have this project completed by February 15, 2011. Assuming this Work can be started by November 1, 2010, what dates can you commence and complete this job?

Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(final, not substantial)

I hereby certify that all statements herein are made on behalf of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Corporation, Partnership or Person submitting Bid)

Select one of the following:

1. A corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or
  2. A partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_, or
  3. A person conducting business as \_\_\_\_\_;
- Of the City, Village, or Town of \_\_\_\_\_ of the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

I have examined and carefully prepared this Bid from the associated Construction Documents and have checked the same in detail before submitting this Bid; that I have full authority to make such statements and submit this Bid in (its) (their) (my) behalf; and that the said statements are true and correct. In signing this Bid, we also certify that we have not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement or participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competition; that no attempt has been made to induce any other person or firm to submit or not to submit a Bid; that this Bid has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other bidder, competitor, or potential competitor; that this Bid has not been knowingly disclosed prior to the opening of Bids to another bidder or competitor; that the above statement is accurate under penalty of perjury.

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Bid is invalid without signature)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_



**THIS PAGE IS FOR BIDDERS' REFERENCE AND NEED NOT BE SUBMITTED WITH BID FORM.**

**BID CHECK LIST:**

These items **must** be included with Bid:

Bid Form

Bid Bond

Fair Labor Practices Certification

**BIDDERS SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING:**

**DANE COUNTY VENDOR REGISTRATION PROGRAM**

Any person bidding on any County contract must be registered with the Dane County Purchasing Division & pay an annual registration fee. A contract will not be awarded to an unregistered vendor. Obtain a *Vendor Registration Form* by calling 608/266-4131 or complete a new form or renewal one online at:

[www.danepurchasing.com/registration](http://www.danepurchasing.com/registration)

**DANE COUNTY BEST VALUE CONTRACTING PRE-QUALIFICATION**

Contractors must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with the Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before the award of contract. Obtain a *Best Value Contracting Application* by calling 608/266-4018 or complete one online at:

[www.co.dane.wi.us/pwht/BVC\\_Application.aspx](http://www.co.dane.wi.us/pwht/BVC_Application.aspx)

**EQUAL BENEFITS REQUIREMENT**

By submitting a Bid, the contractor acknowledges that a condition of this contract is to provide equal benefits as required by Dane County Code of Ordinances Chapter 25.016. Contractor shall provide equal benefits as required by that Ordinance to all required employees during the term of the contract. For more information:

[www.danepurchasing.com/partner\\_benefit.aspx](http://www.danepurchasing.com/partner_benefit.aspx)

## **OBTAIN D-U-N-S NUMBER, CCR NUMBER AND REVIEW ALL ARRA REPORTING**

In order to be selected as successful bidder, the contractor must obtain a free D-U-N-S number. A D-U-N-S number is a unique nine-digit sequence recognized as the universal standard for identifying and keeping track of a business. The D-U-N-S number may be obtained by the following link: [http://www.dnb.com/us/duns\\_update/index.html](http://www.dnb.com/us/duns_update/index.html).

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) is the primary registrant database for the U.S. Federal Government. CCR collects, validates, stores and disseminates data in support of agency acquisition missions. The CCR number may be obtained by the following link: <https://www.bpn.gov/CCR/default.aspx>.

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) requires the contractor to provide information for monthly and quarterly reporting throughout the life of the project. Please review the attached ARRA reporting requirements before bidding.

## **DAVIS-BACON, EECBG, F.O.E., AND BUY AMERICAN PROVISIONS**

Davis-Bacon wage rates will supersede Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rates for this project. The Davis-Bacon wage rates are provided in the Supplementary Conditions and may be modified prior to bid opening.

This project is funded by the Energy Efficiency Conservation Block Grant (EECBG). Information about the EECBG can be found at: <http://www.eecbg.energy.gov/>.

Focus On Energy (F.O.E.) rebates will be applied for during this project. Information about F.O.E. can be found at: <http://www.focusonenergy.com/>.

All products used in this project will be required to meet Buy American Provisions. Guidance for meeting Buy American Provisions can be found at: [http://www1.eere.energy.gov/recovery/buy\\_american\\_provision.html](http://www1.eere.energy.gov/recovery/buy_american_provision.html).

## FAIR LABOR PRACTICES CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, for and on behalf of the BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER named herein, certifies as follows:

A. That he or she is an officer or duly authorized agent of the above-referenced BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER, which has submitted a proposal, bid or application for a contract with the county of Dane.

B. That BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER has (check one):

\_\_\_\_\_ not been found by the National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (“WERC”) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

\_\_\_\_\_ been found by the National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (“WERC”) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Officer or Authorized Agent Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Business Name

**NOTE:** You can find information regarding the violations described above at: [www.nlr.gov](http://www.nlr.gov) and [werc.wi.gov](http://werc.wi.gov).

For reference, Dane County Ordinance 25.11(28)(a) is as follows:

(28) BIDDER RESPONSIBILITY. (a) Any bid, application or proposal for any contract with the county, including public works contracts regulated under chapter 40, shall include a certification indicating whether the bidder has been found by the National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Committee (WERC) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations within the last seven years. The purchasing manager shall investigate any such finding and make a recommendation to the committee, which shall determine whether the conduct resulting in the finding affects the bidder’s responsibility to perform the contract.

**If you indicated that the NLRB or WERC have found you to have such a violation, you must include copies of any relevant information regarding such violation with your proposal, bid or application.**



# DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT of PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY and TRANSPORTATION

County Executive  
Kathleen M. Falk

1919 Alliant Energy Center Way • Madison, Wisconsin 53713  
Phone: (608) 266-4018 • FAX: (608) 267-1533

Commissioner / Director  
Gerald J. Mandli

## BEST VALUE CONTRACTING APPLICATION

### CONTRACTORS / LICENSURE APPLICANTS

The Dane County Department of Public Works requires all contractors to be pre-qualified as a best value contractor with the County prior to being awarded a contract. In addition, the County pre-qualifies potential contractors and sub-contractors who wish to work on County contracts. Subcontractors must become pre-qualified ten (10) days prior to commencing work under any Dane County Public Works Contract. Potential subcontractors are urged to become pre-qualified as early as possible. This document shall be completed, properly executed, along with the necessary attachments and additional information that the County requires for the protection and welfare of the public in the performance of a County contract.

Contractors or subcontractors of any tier who attain prequalification status will retain that status for a period of two (2) years from the date of qualification. Contractors shall notify the Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation within 15 days of any changes to its business or operations that are relevant to the prequalification application. Failure to do so could result in suspension, revocation of the contractor's prequalification, debarment from County contracts for up to three years and / or other sanctions available under the law.

No contracts will be awarded for construction work performed on Dane County projects unless the contractor is currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer or has applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer to the Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development and agrees to an acceptable apprenticeship program. If you are not currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer, or have not applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer, please contact the Department of Workforce Development - Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards at 608/266-3133 or visit their web site at: [dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/](http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/).

### EXEMPTIONS

- Contractors or subcontractors of any tier attain prequalification status with Dane County if the contractor has current Executive Order 108 precertification status with the State of Wisconsin.
- Contractors who employ less than five (5) apprenticeable trade workers are not required to prequalify.
- Contractors performing work that does not apply to an apprenticeable trade, as outlined in Appendix A.
- The contractor / subcontractor provides sufficient documentation to demonstrate one or more of the following:
  - apprentices are not available in a specific geographic area;
  - the applicable apprenticeship program is unsuitable or unavailable; or
  - there is a documented depression of the local construction market which prevents compliance.

SEC.	PROOF OF RESPONSIBILITY	CHECK IF APPLICABLE
1	Does your firm possess all technical qualifications and resources, including equipment, personnel and financial resources, necessary to perform the work required for any project or obtain the same through the use of responsible, prequalified subcontractors?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
2	Will your firm possess all valid, effective licenses, registrations or certificates required by federal, state, county, or local law, which are necessary for the type of work to be performed including, but not limited to, those for any type of trade work or specialty work?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
3	Will your firm meet all bonding requirements as required by applicable law or contract specifications?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
4	Will your firm meet all insurance requirements as required by applicable law or specifications, including general liability insurance, workers compensation insurance and unemployment insurance requirements?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
5	Will your firm maintain a substance abuse policy for employees hired for public works contracts that comply with Wis. Stats. Sec. 103.503?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
6	Does your firm acknowledge that it must pay all craft employees on public works projects the wage rates and benefits required under Section 66.0903 of the Wisconsin Statutes?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
7	Will your firm fully abide by the equal opportunity and affirmative action requirements of all applicable laws, including County ordinances?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
8	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had control or has another corporation, partnership or other business entity operating in the construction industry controlled it? If so, please attach a statement explaining the nature of the firm relationship?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
9	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had any type of business, contracting or trade license, certification or registration revoked or suspended?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
10	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been debarred by any federal, state or local government agency?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
11	In the past three (3) years, has your firm defaulted or failed to complete any contract?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
12	In the past three (3) years, has your firm committed a willful violation of federal, state or local government safety laws as determined by a final decision of a court or government agency authority.	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
13	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been in violation of any law relating to your contracting business where the penalty for such violation resulted in the imposition of a penalty greater than \$10,000?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
14	Is your firm Executive Order 108 precertified with the State of Wisconsin?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
15	Is your firm an active Wisconsin Trade Trainer as determined by the Wisconsin Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards and listed at: <a href="http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/executive_order108.htm">dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/executive_order108.htm</a> ?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
16	Is your firm exempt from being prequalified with Dane County?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach reason for exemption.
17	Does your firm acknowledge that in doing work under any County Public Works Contract, it will be required to use as subcontractors only those contractors that are also prequalified with the County or become so ten days prior to commencing work?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>

## SIGNATURE SECTION

Your firm's Officer, or the individual who would sign a bid and / or contract documents must sign this document.

I do hereby certify that all statements herein contained are true and correct to the best of my knowledge:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR	
Name of Firm:	
Address:	
City, State, Zip:	
Telephone Number:	
Fax Number:	
E-mail Address:	

## REMEMBER!

Return all to forms and attachments, or questions to:

**JOHN SCHRAUFNAGEL**  
**EMAIL: SCHRAUFNAGEL@CO.DANE.WI.US**  
**OFFICE: (608)266-4798, CELL: (608)575-3374, FAX: (608)267-1533**

**DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,  
HIGHWAY & TRANSPORTATION  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WI 53713**

# APPENDIX A

## APPRENTICEABLE TRADES

Bricklayer  
Carpenter  
Cement Mason (Concrete Finisher)  
Cement Mason (Heavy Highway)  
Construction Craft Laborer  
Data Communications Installer  
Electrician  
Elevator Mechanic / Technician  
Environmental Systems Technician / HVAC Service Technician / HVAC Install & Service  
Glazier  
Heavy Equipment Operator / Operating Engineer  
Insulation Worker (Heat & Frost)  
Iron Worker (Assembler, Metal Buildings)  
Painter / Decorator  
Plasterer  
Plumber  
Roofer / Waterproofer  
Sheet Metal Worker  
Sprinkler Fitter  
Steamfitter (Service & Refrigeration)  
Taper & Finisher  
Telecommunications (Voice, Data & Video) Installer / Technician  
Tile Setter

**COUNTY OF DANE**

**PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACT**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ Bid No. 310005

Authority: Res. \_\_\_\_\_, [2009-10]

**THIS CONTRACT**, made and entered into as of the date by which authorized representatives of both parties have affixed their signatures, by and between the County of Dane (hereafter referred to as "COUNTY") and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereafter, "CONTRACTOR"), and

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, COUNTY, whose address is c/o Associate Public Works Director, 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, desires to have CONTRACTOR provide materials and labor necessary for Air Handling Unit Replacement (S-9) in the City-County Building ("the Project"); and

**WHEREAS**, CONTRACTOR, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_ is able and willing to construct the Project, in accordance with the Construction Documents;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the above premises and the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter set forth, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged by each party for itself, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR do agree as follows:

1. CONTRACTOR agrees to construct, for the price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ the Project and at the CONTRACTOR'S own proper cost and expense to furnish all materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the Project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Bid Form, Conditions of Contract, the drawings which include all maps, plats, plans, and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, and the specifications therefore as prepared by \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter referred to as "the Architect / Engineer"), and as enumerated in the Project Manual Document Index, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the Contract.
2. COUNTY agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the Contract subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the Conditions of Contract, and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Article entitled, "Payments to Contractor" of the Conditions of Contract.
3. During the term of this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunities. The CONTRACTOR agrees in accordance with Wisconsin Statute 111.321 and Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances not to discriminate on the basis of age, race, ethnicity, religion, color, gender, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, national origin, cultural differences, ancestry, physical appearance, arrest record or conviction record, military participation or membership in the national guard, state defense force or any other reserve component of the military forces of the United States, or political beliefs.



Such equal opportunity shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation. CONTRACTOR agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to all employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this paragraph.

**4.** CONTRACTOR shall file an Affirmative Action Plan with the Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR must file such plan within fifteen (15) days of the effective date of this Contract. During the term of this Contract CONTRACTOR shall also provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Office, and shall report annually the number of persons, by race, ethnicity, gender, and disability status, which apply for employment and, similarly classified, the number hired and number rejected.

**5.** During the term of this Contract, all solicitations for employment placed on CONTRACTOR'S behalf shall include a statement to the effect that CONTRACTOR is an "Equal Opportunity Employer."

**6.** CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, which pertains to domestic partnership benefits.

**7.** CONTRACTOR agrees to furnish all information and reports required by COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Officer as the same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and the provisions of this Contract.

**8.** CONTRACTOR agrees that all persons employed by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor shall be paid no less than the minimum wage established under Chapter 40, Subchapter II, Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR agrees to abide by and comply with the provisions of Chapter 40, Subchapter II of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, and said Subchapter is fully incorporated herein by reference.

**9.** This Contract is intended to be a Contract solely between the parties hereto and for their benefit only. No part of this Contract shall be construed to add to, supplement, amend, abridge or repeal existing rights, benefits or privileges of any third party or parties including, but not limited to, employees of either of the parties.

**10.** The entire agreement of the parties is contained herein and this Contract supersedes any and all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof. The parties expressly agree that the express terms of this Contract shall not be amended in any fashion except in writing, executed by both parties.

**11.** CONTRACTOR must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before award of Contract. Subcontractors must be pre-qualified ten (10) days prior to commencing Work under this Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR, by their respective authorized agents, have caused this Contract and its Schedules to be executed, effective as of the date by which all parties hereto have affixed their respective signatures, as indicated below.

\* \* \* \* \*

**FOR CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, Secretary should attest. In accordance with IRS Regulations, unincorporated entities are required to provide either their Social Security or Employer Number in order to receive payment for services rendered.

\* \* \* \* \*

This Contract is not valid or effectual for any purpose until approved by the appropriate authority designated below, and no work is authorized until the CONTRACTOR has been given notice to proceed by COUNTY'S Associate Public Works Director.

**FOR COUNTY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kathleen M. Falk, County Executive \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Robert Ohlsen, County Clerk \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



AIA Document A310

Bid Bond

Bond No.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we (Here insert full name and address or legal title of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and (Here insert full name and address or legal title of Surety)

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of WI as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto (Here insert full name and address or legal title of Owner)

as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of ( ) Percent of total amount bid Dollars (\$) Percent of attached bid.

For the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for Project No.: (Here insert full name, address, and description of project)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this day of , 20 .

(Principal) (Seal)
(Witness)
(Title)
(Surety) (Seal)
(Witness)
ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

AIA Document A312

**Performance Bond**

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address): \_\_\_\_\_

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business): \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER (Name and Address): \_\_\_\_\_

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Description (Name and Location): \_\_\_\_\_

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date): \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Modifications to this Bond: \_\_\_\_\_

None

See Page 3

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)

SURETY COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Attorney-in-Fact

(Any additional signatures appear on page 3)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY-Name, Address and Telephone  
AGENT OR BROKER: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect,  
Engineer or other party): \_\_\_\_\_

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph 3.1.

3. If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 10 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

3.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Subparagraph 3.1; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default; or

4.4 Waive its rights to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

1. After investigation, determine the amount for

which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to the Owner; or

2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefor.

5. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 4.4, and the Owner refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

6. After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:

6.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

6.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 4; and

6.3 Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

10. Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**12 DEFINITIONS**

12.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other

claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

12.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

12.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

12.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

**MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:**

SAMPLE

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY  
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

AIA Document A312

Payment Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address):

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
Date:  
Amount: \$  
Description (Name and Location):

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date):

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond:

None

See Page 6

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
COMPANY: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY COMPANY:  
(Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Attorney-in-Fact

(Any additional signatures appear on page 6)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY-Name, Address and Telephone  
AGENT OR BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect,  
Engineer or other party):

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
  - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly, or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and
  - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:
  - 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.
  - 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:
    1. Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
    2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
    3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor.
5. If a notice required by Paragraph 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor or to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.
6. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
  - 6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
7. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
8. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Subparagraph 4.1 or Clause 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
14. Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor



shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

**15. DEFINITIONS**

**15.1 Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's

subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

**15.2 Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

**15.3 Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

**MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:**

SAMPLE

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY  
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

**CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. BIDS AND QUOTATIONS .....	1
2. GUARANTEE AND BOND .....	2
3. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.....	3
4. AWARDS .....	4
5. CONTRACT PROVISIONS.....	5
6. GENERAL GUARANTEE.....	10
7. IDENTICAL BIDDING .....	10
8. BINDING CONTRACTS .....	11
9. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES.....	11
10. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS.....	12
11. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS.....	12
12. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	12

**1. BIDS AND QUOTATIONS**

- A. **Addressing of Bids.** Bids shall be addressed to the attention of Public Works Engineering Division and received at the Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, on or before the local time and date specified herein for the Bid Opening. Seal all bids in envelopes and clearly mark the front with bid number and a reference to the specified contents of the bid. All uses of the term “County” in the Construction Documents shall mean Dane County.
- B. **Only One Copy Required.** Unless otherwise specified, only one copy of a bid or quotation on prescribed Bid Form will be required.
- C. **Additional Data with Bid.** Bidder may submit, on the firm’s letterhead only, additional data and information deemed advantageous to the County. The County shall hold optional the consideration of such data and information.
- D. **More than One Bid.** Bidders desiring to submit more than one bid may do so provided such additional bid or bids are properly submitted on the Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation’s Bid Form. Obtain extra sets of Construction Documents from the Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation. All uses of the term “Department” in the Construction Documents shall mean the Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, which is a unit of Dane County government.
- E. **Withdrawal or Late Bids.** The County will not accept formal bids, amendments thereto, or requests for withdrawal of a bid or any part thereof, after the time of Bid Opening.
- F. **Preparation and Submission.** All written bids, unless otherwise provided for, must be submitted on and in accordance with forms provided by the County properly signed in ink. Bids not signed by hand are not accepted. Bidders must register in advance with the Purchasing Division.
- G. **Products by Name.** Intention of Specifications of products by name is to be descriptive of quality, workmanship, finish, function and approximate characteristics desired; intention is not necessarily restriction. Consideration of products substitution for those named is possible, provided the substitute offered is, in the opinion of the Dane County Public Works

Project Engineer, equal or superior in quality, workmanship, finish, function and approximate characteristics to that specified in the Project Manual Specifications listed herein.

- H. **Visitation of Sites.** Bidder shall visit the site(s) that will receive the intended work or installation, and in so doing, be held responsible for a job deemed satisfactory by the County after completion of the Work or installation. No additional compensation shall be allowed for any condition of which bidder could have been informed.
- I. **Completeness.** Supply all information required by Construction Documents to constitute a regular bid. This shall include:
  - 1. Completed Bid Form.
  - 2. Completed Fair Labor Practices Certification.
  - 3. Completed Bid Bond.
- J. **Bids Binding Sixty (60) Days.** Unless otherwise specified all formal bids submitted shall be binding for sixty (60) calendar days following Bid Opening date.
- K. **Conditional Bids.** Qualified bids are subject to complete rejection, or partial rejection.
- L. **All or Part.** Bids or quotations may be considered and award made for all or any part of total quantities as specified in the Construction Documents.
- M. **Errors.** Unit bid price shall govern when extending total prices has errors.. Carelessness in quoting prices or in preparation of bid otherwise, will not relieve the bidder. Explain all erasures in bids and include signature of bidder.
- N. **Regulation by State Statutes.** The bidding and letting of contracts are subject to provisions of Wisconsin Statutes 59.52(29) and 66.0901 and all subsequent sections and amendments thereof.
- O. **Bidders Present.** The Bid Opening is the time fixed for the opening of formal bids. The Bids' contents will be made public for the information of bidders and others properly interested, who may be present either in person or by representative. Bidders are encouraged to attend all openings, and to offer constructive suggestions for improvements to bid format or ways in which County can realize greater savings.
- P. **Taxes.** Contractor shall pay applicable State and local sales taxes.

## 2. GUARANTEE AND BOND

- A. **Bid Bond / Guarantee.** A Bid Bond shall accompany Bids, which shall be either a flat sum or a percentage figure as shown on the Project Manual Cover. This Bid Bond shall serve as a warrant that the successful bidder will fulfill the terms of the bid within the time limit as indicated in the bid after notice of award by the Dane County. The Bid Bond may be a certified bank check (note: uncertified checks will not be acceptable), a cashier's check or a United State money order payable to the order of the Treasurer of Dane County; or on a Bid Bond with corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Wisconsin and a warranty of attorney to confess judgment thereon attached thereto. The County will return negotiable Bid Bonds to unsuccessful bidders after awarding of bid. The County shall return a check held from a Contractor after satisfactory completion of the Contract or after receipt

by the County of a Performance Bond from the Contractor, if one is required. Surety Bid Bonds will not be returned unless specifically requested by individual bidders.

- B. **Guarantor Liability.** When guarantee is required, failure of bidder to furnish an acceptable Performance Bond (Article 2.C.) within twenty (20) days after receipt of notice of award shall render the guarantor liable to the County. Bids covered by certified check or bond such security shall become the absolute property of the County and shall be deposited with the County Treasurer for the benefit of the County as liquidated damages. The County shall forthwith proceed to collect on the Bid Bond.
- C. **Performance / Payment Bond.** When required, file a guarantee that the successful bidder will faithfully perform the obligations of the bid as accepted. Such guarantee must be a bond complying with Wisconsin Statute 779.14 with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, and that the Contractor or subcontractors will be responsible for all claims for injuries to persons or damages to property or premises arising out of or in connection with their operations prior to the acceptance of the finished work or supplies, and that they will promptly make payments to all persons supplying them with labor or materials in the execution of the Work provided for in the Contract; guarantee to indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the successful bidder's failure to comply and perform the Work and complete the Contract in accordance with the Construction Documents; attach thereto a warrant of attorney authorizing the confession of judgment thereon for the benefit of the County.

### **3. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES**

- A. Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- B. Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- C. Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards to compare the Work.
- D. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Construction Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents.
- E. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit to the Public Works Project Engineer Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Construction Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the County or of separate contractors. Submittals made by the Contractor not required by the Construction Documents, may be returned without action.
- F. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the Public Works Project Engineer has approved the respective submittal. Such Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

- G. By approving and submitting, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Construction Documents.
- H. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Construction Documents by the Public Works Project Engineer's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Public Works Project Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and the Public Works Project Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Sample or similar submittals by the Public Works Project Engineer's approval thereof.
- I. The Contractor shall in writing direct specific attention to revised and / or resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals that were not requested by the Architect / Engineer or the Public Works Project Engineer on previous submittals.
- J. Unless specified otherwise, Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals for each submission, until receiving final approval. After final approval, provide five (5) additional copies for distribution and such other copies as may be required.

#### 4. AWARDS

- A. **Lowest Responsible Bidder.** Award will be to the lowest responsible bidder conforming to Construction Documents or on the most advantageous bid to the County.
- B. **Other Considerations.** Quantities involved, time of delivery, purpose for which required, competency of bidder, the ability to render satisfactory service and past performance will be considered in determining responsibility.
- C. **Rejection of Bids.** The County reserves the right to reject any or all bids or quotations in whole or in part and to award by items, parts of items, or by any aggregate group of items specified. The County reserves also the right to waive technical defects when in its judgment the best interests of the County thereby will be served.
- D. **Notice of Acceptance.** Sufficient notification of acceptance of bid will be written notice of award to a bidder in the form of a Purchase Order or similar, mailed or delivered to the address shown on the Bid Form.
- E. **Tie Bids.** If two or more bidders submit identical bids, the decision of the County to make award to one or more of such bidders shall be final. Cash discount will be taken into consideration determining an award. Also, see Article 7.A. IDENTICAL BIDDING, Antitrust Laws.
- F. **Qualifying Bidders.** Prior to solicitation and / or awarding of bid, the County may require submission by bidder of complete financial statement and questionnaire describing bidder's financial ability and experience in performance of similar work. Refer to Instructions to Bidders.

- G. **Disqualification.** Awards will not be made to any person, firm or company in default of a Contract with the County, or to any bidder having as its sales agent or representative or as a member of the firm, any individual previously in default or guilty of misrepresentation.
- H. **Bid Results.** Bidders may secure information pertaining to results of bids by visiting the County Purchasing Division Office Monday through Friday, between 7:45 a.m. and 4:30 p.m.

## 5. CONTRACT PROVISIONS

- A. **Acceptance Constitutes Contract.** Written acceptance by the Public Works Project Engineer of a proposal for services shall constitute a Contract, which shall bind the bidder to perform the Work as detailed in the Construction Documents, for the bid amount and in accordance with all conditions of said accepted bid. A formal Contract containing all provisions of the Contract signed by both parties shall be used when required by the Public Works Project Engineer.
- B. **Local Restrictions and Permits.** All work shall be done according to applicable laws, ordinances and codes. The Contractor shall procure and pay for all required permits for permanent or temporary work.
- C. **Payment of Invoices.** Payment may be made only after inspection and acceptance by the using agency and approval by the Dane County Public Works Project Engineer, and, where required by ordinances, approval by the Dane County Board of Supervisors. If materials or equipment were delivered, constructed, erected, installed or tested on site, payment shall be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of all Work performed up to fifty percent (50%) of scheduled values less the total of previous payments. Authorized extra work will be included in progress payments. Payment of balances will be made only after approval and final acceptance by the County in consideration and elimination of the possibilities of imperfect work, faulty materials or equipment, liens that have been filed, or if evidence indicates the possible filing of claims.
- D. **Contract Alterations.** No alterations or variables in the terms of a contract shall be valid or binding upon the County unless made in writing and signed by the Purchasing Agent or authorized agent.
- E. **Assignments.** No contract may be assigned, sublet or transferred without written consent of the Public Works Project Engineer.
- F. **Cancellations.** A contract may be canceled or voided by the Public Works Project Engineer upon non-performance or violation of contract provisions, and an award made to the next low bidder or articles specified may be purchased on the open market. In either event, the defaulting contractor (or their surety) shall be liable to Dane County for costs to the County in excess of the defaulting contractor's contract prices.
- G. **Right of the Department to Terminate Contract.**
  - 1. In the event that the Contractor or any subcontractors violate any of the provisions of this Contract, the County may serve written notice upon the Contractor and the Surety of its intention to terminate the Contract. Such notice to contain the reasons for such intention to terminate the Contract, and unless within ten (10) days after the serving of such notice upon the Contractor, such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement or correction be made, the Contract shall, upon the expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate.

2. In the event of any such termination, the County shall immediately serve notice thereof upon the Surety and the Contractor, and the Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the Contract subject to County's approval. However, if the Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from the date of the mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, the County may take over the Work and prosecute the same to completion by Contract or by force account for the account and at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor and Surety shall be liable to the County for any excess cost occasioned the County thereby, and in such event the County may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work, such equipment, materials and / or supplies as may be on the site of the Work and therefore necessary.

H. **Non-Liability.** The Contractor shall not be liable in damages for delay in shipment or failure to deliver when such delay or failure is the result of fire, flood, strike, the transporting carrier, act of God, act of government, act of an alien enemy or by any other circumstances which, in the Public Works Project Engineer's opinion, is beyond the control of the Contractor. Under such circumstances, however, the Public Works Project Engineer may in the discretion, cancel the Contract.

I. **Quality Assurance.** Inspection of equipment, materials and / or supplies shall be made by or at the direction of the County or the Agency to which the goods are delivered, and any articles supplied that are defective, or fails in any way to meet Specifications or other requirements of the Contract, will be rejected. The Public Works Project Engineer shall direct all required laboratory tests. The decision of the Public Works Project Engineer on acceptance shall be final.

J. **Time for Completion.** The Contractor agrees that the Work shall be prosecuted regularly and diligently and complete the entire project as stated in the Construction Documents.

K. **Changes in the Work.**

1. Except in cases of emergency, no changes in the Work covered by the approved Construction Documents shall be made without having prior written approval of the Department. Charges or credits for the work covered by the approved change shall be determined by one of the following methods:
  - a) Unit bid prices previously approved.
  - b) An agreed lump sum based on actual cost of:
    - 1) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages;
    - 2) Materials entering permanently into the Work;
    - 3) The ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work;
    - 4) Power and consumable supplies for the operation of construction or power equipment;
    - 5) Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance;
    - 6) Social Security, pension and unemployment contributions;
    - 7) To the cost under K.1.b) 2), there shall be added a fixed fee to be agreed upon, but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the actual cost of the Work performed with their own labor force; the fee shall be compensation to cover the cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense;
    - 8) On that portion of the work under K.1.b) 2) done under subcontract, the Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense; and

- 9) The Contractor shall keep and present in such form as directed, a correct amount of the cost together with such supporting vouchers as may be required by the Department.
- c) Cost-Plus Work, with a not-to-exceed dollar limit, based on actual cost of:
  - 1) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages;
  - 2) Materials entering permanently into the Work;
  - 3) The ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work. (Rental cost cannot exceed fifty percent (50%) replacement value of rented equipment);
  - 4) Power and consumable supplies for the operation of construction or power equipment;
  - 5) Workmen's Compensation, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance;
  - 6) Social Security, pension and unemployment contributions;
  - 7) To the cost under K.1.c) 3) there shall be added a fixed fee to be agreed upon, but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the actual cost of the Work performed with their own labor force; the fee shall be compensation to cover the cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense;
  - 8) On that portion of the work under K.1.c) 3) done under subcontract, the Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense; and
  - 9) The Contractor shall keep and present in such form as directed, a correct amount of the cost together with such supporting vouchers as may be required by the Department.
2. If the Contractor claims that by any instructions given by the Architect / Engineer, the Department, by drawings or otherwise, regarding the performance of the Work or the furnishing of material under the Contract, involves extra cost, the Contractor shall give the Department written notice thereof within two weeks after the receipt of such instructions and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, unless delay in executing the work would endanger life or property.
3. No claim for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless the same was done in pursuance of a written order of the Architect / Engineer and approved by the Department, as previously mentioned, and the claim presented with the payment request submitted after the changed or extra work is completed.
4. Negotiation of cost for a change in the Work shall not be cause for the Contractor to delay prosecution of the Work if the Contractor has been authorized in writing by the Public Works Project Engineer to proceed.

**L. Payments to Contractor.**

1. The County will make partial payments to the Contractor for the value, proportionate to the amount of the Contract, of all labor and material incorporated in the work during the preceding calendar month upon receipt of approved Application and Certificate of Payment from the Architect / Engineer and approval of the Department.
2. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect / Engineer an Application and Certificate of Payment. The Architect / Engineer will review and approve this before sending it to the Public Works Project Engineer. Evidence may be required, and supplied on demand, that supports the request and the Contractor's right to the payment claimed.



3. Request for payment for preparatory work and materials delivered and suitably stored at the site to be incorporated into the Work at some future period, will be given due consideration. Requests involving materials stored off the site, may be rejected; however, if deemed essential for reasons of job progress, protection, or other sufficient cause, requests will be considered conditional upon the submission by the Contractor of bills of sale and such other procedures as will adequately protect the County's interest such as storage in a bonded warehouse with adequate coverage. If there is any error in a payment, the Contractor is obligated to notify the Department immediately, but no longer than ten (10) days from receipt of payment.
4. Payments by the County will be due within forty-five (45) days after receipt by the Department of a certified request.
5. Five percent (5%) of each request for certification will be retained until final completion and acceptance of all the Work covered by the Contract. However, anytime after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been furnished and installed at the site, the remaining payments will be made in full if the Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer find that the progress of the Work corresponds with the construction progress schedule. If the Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer find that the progress of the Work does not correspond with the construction progress schedule, up to ten percent (10%) of each request for payment may be retained for the Work completed.
6. All material and work covered by partial payments made shall become the sole property of the County. This provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work, or as a waiver of the right of the County to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the Contract.
7. Final payment will be made within sixty (60) days after final completion of the Work, and will constitute acceptance thereof.
8. On completion and acceptance of each separate division of the Contract, on which the stated price is separated in the Contract, payment may be made in full, including retained percentages thereon, less authorized deductions.
9. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit to this Department, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract, affidavit(s) as required to prove that all debts and claims against this Work are paid in full or otherwise satisfied, and give final evidence of release of all liens against the Work and County. If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is required for this Work, use "Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" and "Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" (if applicable). If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is not required for this Work, use "Dane County, Wisconsin Contractor Wage Affidavit". Forms of such affidavits are included in Supplementary Conditions.

**M. Withholding of Payments.**

1. The County, after having served written notice on the said Contractor, may either pay directly any unpaid bills of which the Department has written notice, or withhold from the Contractor's unpaid compensation a sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged. Then payment to the Contractor shall be resumed

in accordance with the terms of this Contract, but in no event shall these provisions be construed to impose any obligations upon the County to either the Contractor or the Contractor's Surety.

2. In paying any unpaid bills of the Contractor, the County shall be deemed the Agent of the Contractor, and any payment so made by the County, shall be considered as a payment made under the Contract by the County to the Contractor and the County shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith.
3. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from all claims growing out of the lawful demands of subcontractors, laborers, workmen, mechanics, material men, and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, power tools, and all supplies, including commissary, incurred in the performance of this Contract.
4. At the Department's request, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of the nature designated above have been paid, discharged or waived.

**N. Acceptance of Final Payment as Release.**

1. The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the County except those arising from:
  - a) Unsettled lien;
  - b) Faulty or defective work appearing after substantial completion;
  - c) Failure of the work to comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents;  
or
  - d) Terms of any special guarantees required by the Construction Documents.
2. The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor.

**O. Lien Waivers.** The Contractor warrants that title to all work covered by an application for Payment will pass to the County no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the County shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, subcontractor, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provide labor, materials and equipment related to the Work.

**P. Use and Occupancy Prior to Acceptance.** The Contractor agrees to the use and occupancy of a portion or unit of the project before formal acceptance by the Department, provided the Department:

1. Secures written consent of the Contractor; except when in the opinion of the Department's Public Works Project Engineer, the Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final cleanup of punch list items or other Contract requirements;
2. Secures endorsement from the insurance carrier and consent of the Surety permitting occupancy of the building or use of the project during the remaining period of construction, or, secures consent of the Surety;
3. Assumes all costs and maintenance of heat, electricity and water; and
4. Accepts all work completed within that portion or unit of the project to be occupied, at time of occupancy.

**Q. Correction of Work.**

1. All work, all materials whether incorporated in the Work or not, and all processes of manufacture shall at all times and places be subject to the inspection of the Architect / Engineer and the Public Works Project Engineer who shall be the judge of the quality and suitability of the work, materials, and processes of manufacture for the purposes for which they are used. Should they fail to meet the Architect / Engineer's and the Public Works Project Engineer's approval they shall be reconstructed, made good, replaced or corrected, as the case may be, by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Rejected material shall immediately be removed from the site.
2. If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Construction Documents or fails to perform any provision of the Contract, the Department may, after ten (10) days written notice to the Contractor and without prejudice to any other remedy the County may have, make good such deficiencies. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including the cost of the Architect / Engineer's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure.

## **6. GENERAL GUARANTEE**

- A. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Construction Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the County shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Construction Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any expressed warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship.
  1. In no event shall the making of any payment required by the Contract constitute or be construed as a waiver by County of any breach of the covenants of the Contract or a waiver of any default of Contractor and the making of any such payment by County while any such default or breach shall exist shall in no way impair or prejudice the right of County with respect to recovery of damages or other remedy as a result of such breach or default.
- B. The Contractor shall remedy and make good all defective workmanship and materials and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, which appear within a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, providing such defects are not clearly due to abuse or misuse by the County. The Department will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
- C. Guarantee on work executed after certified date of substantial completion will begin on the date when such work is inspected and approved by the Architect / Engineer and the Public Works Project Engineer.
- D. Where guarantees or warranties are required in sections of Construction Documents for periods in excess of one year, such longer terms shall apply; however, the Contractor's Performance / Payment Bond shall not apply to any guarantee or warranty period in excess of one year.

## **7. IDENTICAL BIDDING**

- A. **Antitrust Laws.** All identical bids submitted to the County because of advertised procurement for materials, supplies, equipment or services exceeding \$1,000,000.00 in total

amount shall be reported to the Attorney Generals of the United States and the State of Wisconsin for possible violation and enforcement of antitrust laws.

## 8. BINDING CONTRACTS

- A. **Contract Commitment.** Any contracts resulting from this bid shall be binding on a successful bidder(s) to its conclusion and on its assigns, heirs, executors, administrators or successors.

## 9. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

- A. **Affirmative Action Provisions.** During the term of its Contract, Contractor agrees not to discriminate on the basis of race, religion, color, sex, handicap, age, sexual preference, marital status, physical appearance, or national origin against any person, whether a recipient of services (actual or potential), an employee, or an applicant for employment. Such equal opportunity shall include but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation or level of service(s). Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to all employees, service recipients and applicants for this paragraph. The listing of prohibited bases for discrimination shall no be construed to amend in any fashion state or federal law setting forth additional bases and exceptions shall be permitted only to the extent allowable in state or federal law.
- B. Contractor is subject to this paragraph only if Contractor has ten (10) or more employees and receives \$10,000.00 or more in annual aggregate contracts with County. Contractor shall file an Affirmative Action Plan with the Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances. Contractor must file such plan within fifteen (15) days of the effective date of this Contract and failure to do so by that date shall constitute grounds for immediate termination of the Contract. During the term of this Contract, Contractor shall also provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to the County's Contract Compliance Office, and shall report annually the number of persons, by race, sex and handicap status, which apply for employment and, similarly classified, the number hired and the number rejected.
- C. Contact the Dane County Contract Compliance Officer at Dane County Contract Compliance Office, 210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd., Room 421, Madison, WI 53703, 608/266-4114.
- D. In all solicitations for employment placed on Contractor's behalf during the term of this Contract, Contractor shall include a statement to the effect the Contractor is an "Equal Opportunity Employer."
- E. Contractor agrees to furnish all information and reports required by County's Contract Compliance Officer as the same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and the provision of this Contract.
- F. **Minority / Women / Disadvantaged / Emerging Small Business Enterprises.** Chapter 19.508 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances is the official policy of Dane County to utilize Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs), Women Business Enterprises (WBEs), Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBEs) and Emerging Small Business Enterprises (ESBEs) fully.

- G. The Contractor may utilize MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBES as subcontractors or suppliers. A list of subcontractors will be required of the low bidder as stated in this Contract. The list shall indicate which subcontractors or suppliers are MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBES and what percentage of subcontract is awarded, shown as a percentage of the total dollar amount of the bid.

## **10. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS**

- A. During term of this Contract, Contractor shall report to County Contract Compliance Officer, within ten (10) days, any allegations to, or findings by National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (WERC) that Contractor has violated statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations. If investigation by Contract Compliance Officer results in final determination that matter adversely affects Contractor's responsibilities under this Contract, and which recommends termination, suspension or cancellation of this Contract, County may take such action.
- B. Contractor may appeal any adverse finding by Contract Compliance Officer as set forth in Dane County Ordinance 25.015(11)(c) through (e).
- C. Contractor shall post this statement in prominent place visible to employees: "As condition of receiving and maintaining contract with Dane County, this employer shall comply with federal, state and all other applicable laws prohibiting retaliation or union organizing."

## **11. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS**

- A. Contractor agrees to provide same economic benefits to all of its employees with domestic partners as it does to employees with spouses, or cash equivalent if such benefit cannot reasonably be provided. Contractor agrees to make available for County inspection Contractor's payroll records relating to employees providing services on or under this Contract or subcontract. If any payroll records of Contractor contain any false, misleading or fraudulent information, or if Contractor fails to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016, Dane County Ordinances, contract compliance officer may withhold payments on Contract; terminate, cancel or suspend Contract in whole or in part; or, after due process hearing, deny Contractor right to participate in bidding on future County contracts for period of one year after first violation is found and for period of three years after second or subsequent violation is found.

## **12. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and is caused in whole or in part by any act or omission of the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a part indemnified hereunder.
- B. In any and all claims against Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives or by any employee of the Contractor, any subcontractor,

anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Contract shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any subcontractor under worker's compensation acts, disability benefits or other employee benefit acts.

- C. The obligations of the Contractor under this Contract shall not extend to the liability of the Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinion, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instruction by the Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.
- D. The County shall not be liable to the Contractor for damages or delays resulting from work by third parties or by injunctions or other restraining orders obtained by third parties.
- E. **Contractor Carried Insurance.** In order to protect itself and the County, the Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until obtaining all the required insurance and the County has approved such insurance. The Contractor shall not allow any subcontractor to commence work on the subcontract until the insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.
  - 1. **Worker's Compensation Insurance**  
The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this Contract, Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by statute for all of its employees engaged in work at the site of the project under this Contract and, in case of such work sublet, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide Worker's Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractor's Worker's Compensation Insurance.
  - 2. **Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance**  
The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract, Contractor's Public Liability Insurance and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in an amount not less than \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence for bodily injury and death, and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in an amount not less than \$1,000,000.00 and shall be primary with Dane County as an "Additional Insured".
  - 3. **Auto Liability Insurance**  
The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract, Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance covering owned, non-owned and hired automobiles for limits of not less than \$1,000,000.00 and shall be primary with Dane County as an "Additional Insured".
- F. Contractor either (1) shall require each subcontractors to procure and to maintain during life of subcontract, subcontractor's Public Liability Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance of type and in same amount specified in preceding paragraphs; or (2) insure that activities of subcontractors in their own policy.
- G. Contractor shall furnish the County with certificates showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. Such certificates shall also contain substantially this statement: "Insurance covered by this certificate will not be

canceled or materially altered, except after ten (10) days written notice has been received by the County.”

- H. **Builder’s Risk.** County shall provide Builder’s Risk policy. Terms of this policy will be made available by County’s Risk Manager upon Contractor’s request. By executing this Contract, Contractor warrants it is familiar with terms of said policy.

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

## 1. APPLICATION & CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

- A. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit partial and final Application & Certificate for Payment for work under said contract. Form shall provide similar information as shown on AIA G702™ and G703™ forms (samples shown below). Forms shall be submitted to Public Works Project Engineer for approval.

**AIA Document G702™ – 1992**  
**Application and Certificate for Payment**

TO OWNER: PROJECT: APPLICATION NO.: DISTRIBUTION TO:  
PERIOD TO: OWNER   
FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: CONTRACT FOR: ARCHITECT   
CONTRACT DATE: CONTRACTOR   
PROJECT: FIELD   
OTHER

**CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**  
Application in made for payment, as shown below, in accordance with the Contract Documents, AIA Document G702, is attached to this form. The Contractor certifies that the information furnished hereon is true and correct and that the work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

- ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM
- Net change by Change Orders
- CONTRACT SUM
- TOTAL COMPLETED WORK
- RETAINAGE
- TOTAL EARNED
- LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATION
- CURRENT PAYMENT DUE
- BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE

**ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**  
In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on my observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$	\$
Total approved this Month	\$	\$
<b>TOTALS</b>	\$	\$
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$	\$

AIA Document G702™ - 1992. Copyright © 1993, 1985, 1971, 1976, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce for 175 copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail: The American Institute of Architects, legal.courtesy@aiaa.org.

**AIA Document G703™ – 1992**  
**Continuation Sheet**

AIA Document G703, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached. In tabulations below, amounts are stated in the nearest dollar. Use Column F on Contracts where variable retainage for late states may apply.

APPLICATION NO.: ARCHITECT'S PROJECT:  
APPLICATION DATE: PERIOD TO:  
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D+E)	THIS APPLICATION	MATERIALS PRESENTED TO DATE (F+G)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	BALANCE TO: (H-I)	RETAINAGE OR VARIABLE RATE:

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this list appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.  
AIA Document G703™ - 1992. Copyright © 1993, 1985, 1987, 1976, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce for 175 copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail: The American Institute of Architects, legal.courtesy@aiaa.org.



## **2. BUY AMERICAN PROVISIONS**

- A. The Buy American provision in the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (section 1605 of Title XVI), provides that, unless one of three listed exceptions applies (nonavailability, unreasonable cost, and inconsistent with the public interest), and a waiver is granted, none of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the Act may be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public building or public work unless all the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used are produced in the United States.
  
- B. Contractors may use the attached affidavit to certify that a manufactured good meets the Buy American Act Requirements. The following Buy American Affidavit shall be submitted to Public Works Project Engineer. If contract chooses not to use the attached affidavit it is their responsibility to adhere to the reporting requirements of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009. Refer to Attachment A-2 for complete details.

**DANE COUNTY, WISCONSIN**  
**BUY AMERICAN AFFIDAVIT**

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ DIVISION(S) OF WORK: \_\_\_\_\_

**AFFIDAVIT**

STATE OF WISCONSIN)

) ss.

DANE COUNTY )

I, \_\_\_\_\_,  
name and title of person signing affidavit

first duly sworn at \_\_\_\_\_,  
city & state of company incorporation

on oath, depose and say that with respect to Buy American requirements, I have used American, Steel, and Manufactured Goods equipment under Section 10 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, contractor of \_\_\_\_\_,  
company name work

\_\_\_\_\_,  
address or site

beginning the \_\_\_\_\_ and ending \_\_\_\_\_.

Product Description: (If necessary add attachment)

Item or product	Manufacturer	Specification Section

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public My Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

### 3. PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

- A. These supplements shall modify, delete, and / or add to Conditions of Contract. Where any article, paragraph, or subparagraph in Conditions of Contract is supplemented by one of these paragraphs, provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph shall remain in effect and supplementary provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any article, paragraph, or subparagraph in Conditions of Contract is amended, voided, or superseded by any of these paragraphs, provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph not so amended, voided, or superseded shall remain in effect. Refer to Attachment A-3 for complete details.
1. Conditions of Contract Article 45, "Minimum Wages", paragraph B. Following Davis Bacon Wage Determination No. WI20100005 09/03/2010 is added to Conditions of Contract.
  2. These Davis-Bacon forms, hereinafter set forth in this section, shall be filled out and submitted to Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation:
    - a. Certified Payroll Request (Form WH-347),  
<http://webapps.dol.gov/libraryforms/go-us-dol-form.asp?FormNumber=38>
    - b. Statement of Compliance

#### B. GENERAL DECISION: WI20100005 09/03/2010 WI5

Date: September 3, 2010

General Decision Number: WI20100005 09/03/2010

Superseded General Decision Number: WI20080005

State: Wisconsin

Construction Type: Building

County: Dane County in Wisconsin.

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS** (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	03/12/2010
1	04/02/2010
2	06/04/2010
3	07/02/2010
4	08/06/2010
5	08/13/2010
6	09/03/2010

ASBE0205-001 06/01/2001

Rates      Fringes

Asbestos Removal worker/hazardous material handler  
Includes preparation,

wetting, stripping,  
 removal, scrapping,  
 vacuuming, bagging and  
 disposing of all  
 insulation materials from  
 mechanical systems,  
 whether they contain  
 asbestos or not.....\$ 17.90          4.45

---

BOIL0107-001 07/01/2009

	Rates	Fringes
<b>BOILERMAKER</b>		
Boilermaker.....	\$ 33.64	19.27
Small Boiler Repair (under 25,000 lbs/hr).....	\$ 26.91	16.00

---

BRWI0013-001 06/01/2009

	Rates	Fringes
<b>BRICKLAYER</b>		
Bricklayer.....	\$ 31.46	15.15
Terrazzo Finisher.....	\$ 25.73	13.45
Terrazzo Worker.....	\$ 32.16	13.45
Tile Finisher.....	\$ 22.93	13.45
Tile Layer.....	\$ 28.66	13.45

---

CARP0252-007 06/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
<b>CARPENTER (Including Acoustical work and Drywall hanging; Excluding Batt Insulation)</b>		
<b>CARPENTER &amp; SOFT FLOOR LAYER.....</b>		
	\$ 30.56	13.36
<b>MILLWRIGHT.....</b>	\$ 32.16	13.36
<b>PILEDRIVERMAN.....</b>	\$ 31.06	13.36

---

ELEC0014-005 06/04/2007

	Rates	Fringes
<b>Teledata System Installer</b>		
Installer/Technician.....	\$ 20.69	17%+6.65

Low voltage construction, installation, maintenance and removal  
 of teledata facilities (voice, data, and video) including  
 outside plant, telephone and data inside wire, interconnect,

terminal equipment, central offices, PABX, fiber optic cable and equipment, micro waves, V-SAT, bypass, CATV, WAN (wide area networks), LAN (local area networks), and ISDN (integrated systems digital network).

-----  
 ELEC0159-002 06/01/2009

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 31.61	28%+8.95

-----  
 ELEV0132-001 01/01/2009

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 41.31	18.285

FOOTNOTE:

PAID VACATION: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 5 years or more of service, and 6% for less than 5 years of service.

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Years Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

-----  
 \* ENGI0139-002 06/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
Group 1.....	\$ 34.62	17.75
Group 2.....	\$ 33.62	17.75
Group 3.....	\$ 32.42	17.75
Group 4.....	\$ 31.89	17.75
Group 5.....	\$ 29.82	17.75
Group 6.....	\$ 29.19	17.75

HAZARDOUS WASTE PREMIUMS:

EPA Level "A" Protection: \$3.00 per hour

EPA Level "B" Protection: \$2.00 per hour

EPA Level "C" Protection: \$1.00 per hour

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Cranes, Tower Cranes and Derricks with or without attachments with a lifting capacity of over 100 tons; Cranes, Tower Cranes, and Derricks with boom, leads and/or jib lengths 176 ft or longer.

GROUP 2: Backhoes (Excavators) weighing 130,000 lbs & over; Cranes, Tower Cranes and Derricks with or without attachments with a lifting capacity of 100 tons or less; Cranes, Tower Cranes, and Derricks with boom, leads, and/or jib lengths 175 ft or less; Caisson Rigs; Pile Driver

GROUP 3: Backhoes (Excavators) weighing under 130,000 lbs; Travelling Crane (bridge type); Milling Machine; Concrete Paver over 27 E; Concrete Spreader and Distributor; Concrete Laser Screed; Concrete Grinder and Planing Machine; Slipform Curb and Gutter Machine; Boring Machine (Directional); Dredge Operator; Skid Rigs; Over 46 meter Concrete Pump.

GROUP 4: Hydraulic Backhoe (tractor or truck mounted); Hydraulic Crane, 10 tons or less; Tractor, Bulldozer, or End Loader (over 40 hp); Motor Patrol; Scraper Operator; Bituminous Plant and Paver Operator; Screed-Milling Machine; Roller over 5 tons; Concrete Pumps 46 meter & under; Grout Pumps; Rotec Type Machine; Hydro Blaster, 10,000 psi and over; Rotary Drill Operator; Percussion Drilling Machine; Air Track Drill with or without integral hammer; Blaster; Boring Machine (vertical or horizontal); Side Boom; Trencher, wheel type or chain type having 8 inch or larger bucket; Rail Leveling Machine (Railroad); Tie Placer; Tie Extractor; Tie Tamper; Stone Leveler; Straddle Carrier; Material Hoists; Stack Hoist; Man Hoists; Mechanic and Welder; Off Road Material Haulers

GROUP 5: Tractor, Bulldozer, or Endloader (under 40 hp); Tampers -Compactors, riding type; Stump Chipper, large; Roller, Rubber Tire; Backfiller; Trencher, chain type (bucket under 8 inch); Concrete Auto Breaker, large; Concrete Finishing Machine (road type); Concrete Batch Hopper; Concrete Conveyor Systems; Concrete Mixers, 14S or over; Pumps, Screw Type and Gypsum); Hydrohammers, small; Brooms and Sweepers; Lift Slab Machine; Roller under 5 tons; Industrial Locomotives; Fireman (Pile Drivers and Derricks); Pumps (well points); Hoists, automatic; A-Frames and Winch Trucks; Hoists (tuggers); Boats (Tug, Safety, Work Barges and Launches); Assistant Engineer

GROUP 6: Shouldering Machine Operator; Farm or Industrial Tractor mounted equipment; Post Hole Digger; Auger (vertical and horizontal); Skid Steer Loader with or without attachments; Robotic Tool Carrier with or without attachments; Power Pack Vibratory/Ultra Sound Driver and Extractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plants); Screed Operator; Stone Crushers and Screening Plants; Air, Electric, Hydraulic Jacks (Slip Form); Prestress Machines; Air Compressor, 400 CFM or over; Refrigeration Plant/Freeze Machine; Boiler Operators (temporary heat); Forklifts; Welding Machines; Generators; Pumps over 3"; Compressors, under 400 CFM; Heaters, Mechanical; Combination small equipment operator; Winches, small electric; Oiler; Greaser; Rotary Drill Tender; Conveyor; Elevator Operator

---

IRON0383-002 06/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 30.90	19.13

LABO0464-001 06/01/2009

	Rates	Fringes
Laborer: Asbestos/hazardous material remover (Preparation, removal, and encapsulation of hazardous materials from non-mechanical systems).....	\$ 23.06	12.38
Laborers: (Excluding Blown Insulation; Including General Laborer, Carpenter Tender, Bottom Man, Brick Mason Tender, Cement Mason Tender, Formsetter, Pipelayer, Shoveler).....	\$ 22.59	11.73

PAIN0802-001 06/01/2009

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER Brush, Roller.....	\$ 25.65	13.10

PREMIUM RATES [Add to Basic Hourly Rate]  
 Swing Work \$0.25  
 Drywall Taper \$0.30  
 Paperhanger \$0.40  
 Steel, Spray \$1.00

PAIN0941-001 06/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 36.28	11.17

PLAS0599-001 06/01/2008

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 29.78	13.38
PLASTERER.....	\$ 25.28	12.91

\* PLUM0075-007 07/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER (Including HVAC work)....	\$ 35.78	14.76

-----  
 \* PLUM0601-007 07/12/2010

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER (Including HVAC work).....	\$ 38.05	15.49

-----  
 SFWI0669-002 04/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER.....	\$ 36.39	16.60

-----  
 SHEE0018-009 06/01/2010

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet Metal Worker (Including HVAC Duct work and Technicians).....	\$ 33.23	19.57

-----  
 SUWI2002-011 01/23/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator.....	\$ 25.36	8.37

Laborers:

Concrete Worker.....	\$ 16.34	3.59
Landscape.....	\$ 8.73	4.90

ROOFER, Including Built Up, Composition and Single Ply Roofs.....	\$ 18.01	3.28
---	----------	------

Tile & Marble Finisher.....	\$ 13.89	7.58
-----------------------------	----------	------

-----  
 TEAM0039-004 05/01/2009

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
1 & 2 Axles.....	\$ 23.84	14.70
3 or more Axles.....	\$ 23.99	14.70



WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

-----

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

#### **4. ARRA REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

##### **Period of Performance:**

This contract becomes effective on the date it is signed by the Dane County Executive.

An acknowledgment of Federal support and a disclaimer must appear in the publication of any material, whether copyrighted or not, based on or developed under this project, as follows:

Acknowledgment: "This material is based upon work supported by the Department of Energy under Award Number *DE-EE0000842*."

Disclaimer: "This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof."

##### **Reporting Requirements:**

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act require that the public be informed of how money is used for economic recovery. The law ensures accountability and transparency through a number of reporting requirements. Under the guidelines in the law, **The Contractor** will be required to:

- Report on the use of recovery funds in Wisconsin for this program;
- Ensure the funds are used appropriately as defined by the law;
- Provide the number of jobs that were created or saved by the funds.

**The Contractor is responsible for supplying all required monthly and quarterly reporting for Contractor's work and for all sub-contractors' work.**

Reporting requirements detailed below are subject to changes by U.S. DOE throughout the period of performance. Compliance with any changes to reporting is required.

##### **MONTHLY:**

**The Contractor** is required to submit to Dane County on the third of each month;

1. Information on vendors utilized (including, amount paid, complete address, DUNS and CCR identifiers); and
2. Metric Activities:
  - a. Energy Cost Savings
  - b. Renewable Energy Capacity and Generation
  - c. Job Creation/retained the prior month, as a direct result of ARRA funding.
  - d. Energy Savings
  - e. Emissions and Green House Gas Reductions
3. Prior monthly expenditures staff hours, and infrastructure requirements
4. Number of Public Buildings Retrofit
5. Square FT of Retrofit Work Completed
6. Number of Renewable Energy Systems installed
7. Capacity of Renewable Energy Systems Installed

**QUARTERLY:**

**The Contractor** is required to submit quarterly reports via the following timeline, until December 31, 2013.

<b>Reporting Period</b>	<b>Report Due</b>
January 1 <sup>st</sup> – March 31 <sup>st</sup>	April 3 <sup>rd</sup>
April 1 <sup>st</sup> – June 30 <sup>th</sup>	July 3 <sup>rd</sup>
July 1 <sup>st</sup> – September 30 <sup>th</sup>	October 3 <sup>rd</sup>
October 1 <sup>st</sup> – December 31 <sup>st</sup>	January 3 <sup>rd</sup>

Reports should contain information specific to each activity in the program, as well as each infrastructure project, if applicable. Specifically, the report should contain the following information:

1. Project Development/Status Information
2. Quarterly Activities/Project Description
3. Metric Activities:
  - a. Energy Cost Savings
  - b. Renewable Energy Capacity and Generation
  - c. Job Creation
  - d. Energy Savings
  - e. Emissions and Green House Gas Reductions
4. Major activities, significant results, major findings, and key outcomes.
5. Are you following the Plan? If not, describe the change in approach, and reasons for the change.
6. Actual or anticipated problems or delays and corrective action plan.
7. Products produced or technology transfer activities accomplished during the reporting period.
8. What you planned to accomplish this period.
9. Efficiency improvements (behavioral, simple adjustments)
10. Economic improvements
11. Environmental benefits achieved as a result of this program
12. Promotions and public education activities
13. Training activities
14. Lessons learned and continuous improvement efforts
15. If applicable, provide a listing of the manufacturers of the equipment purchased to perform activities funded by the Energy Efficiency Block Grant Program, in compliance with the Buy American (see Attachment A-2) requirements; and

16. If applicable, provide written assurance (i.e. payroll records) that all construction, laborers and mechanics on projects funded directly or assisted in whole or in part by and through this program are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the Davis-Bacon Act (see attachments A-3).
17. Contractor will use WasteCap for waste reuse and recycling. (see SECTION 01 74 19)

**SPECIAL STATUS REPORTS:**

A report is required (via email), as soon as possible, after any of the following events occur:

1. Developments that have a significant favorable impact on the project.
2. Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award or which may require the Dane County or the U.S. DOE to respond to questions relating to such events from the public. Report on any of the following incidents and include the anticipated impact and remedial action to be taken to correct or resolve the problem/condition:
  - a. Any single fatality or injuries requiring hospitalization of five or more individuals.
  - b. Any significant environmental permit violation.
  - c. Any verbal or written Notice of Violation of any Environmental, Safety, and Health statutes.
  - d. Any incident which causes a significant process or hazard control system failure.
  - e. Any event which is anticipated to cause a significant schedule slippage or cost increase.
  - f. Any damage to Government-owned equipment in excess of \$50,000.
  - g. Any other incident that has the potential for high visibility in the media.

**FINAL REPORT:**

Provide all information for a final report that is due 60 days after the contract terminates.

## **ATTACHMENT A-1**

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO WORK FUNDED UNDER AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009**

#### Preamble

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, (Recovery Act) was enacted to preserve and create jobs and promote economic recovery, assist those most impacted by the recession, provide investments needed to increase economic efficiency by spurring technological advances in science and health, invest in transportation, environmental protection, and other infrastructure that will provide long-term economic benefits, stabilize State and local government budgets, in order to minimize and avoid reductions in essential services and counterproductive State and local tax increases. Recipients shall use grant funds in a manner that maximizes job creation and economic benefit.

The Recipient shall comply with all terms and conditions in the Recovery Act relating generally to governance, accountability, transparency, data collection and resources as specified in Act itself and as discussed below.

Recipients should begin planning activities for obtaining a DUNS number (or updating the existing DUNS record), and registering with the Central Contractor Registration (CCR).

Be advised that Recovery Act funds can be used in conjunction with other funding as necessary to complete projects, but tracking and reporting must be separate to meet the reporting requirements of the Recovery Act and related guidance. For projects funded by sources other than the Recovery Act, Contractors must keep separate records for Recovery Act funds and to ensure those records comply with the requirements of the Act.

The Government has not fully developed the implementing instructions of the Recovery Act, particularly concerning specific procedural requirements for the new reporting requirements. The Recipient will be provided these details as they become available. The Recipient must comply with all requirements of the Act. If the recipient believes there is any inconsistency between ARRA requirements and current award terms and conditions, the issues will be referred to the Contracting Officer for reconciliation.

#### Definitions

For purposes of this clause, Covered Funds means funds expended or obligated from appropriations under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5. Covered Funds will have special accounting codes and will be identified as Recovery Act funds in the grant, cooperative agreement or TIA and/or modification using Recovery Act funds. Covered Funds must be reimbursed by September 30, 2015.

Non-Federal employer means any employer with respect to covered funds – the contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or recipient, as the case may be, if the contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or recipient is an employer; and any professional membership organization, certification of other professional body, any agent or licensee of the Federal government, or any person acting directly or indirectly in the interest of an employer receiving covered funds; or with respect to covered funds received by a State or local government, the State or local government receiving the funds and any contractor or

subcontractor receiving the funds and any contractor or subcontractor of the State or local government; and does not mean any department, agency, or other entity of the federal government.

Recipient means any entity that receives Recovery Act funds directly from the Federal government (including Recovery Act funds received through grant, loan, or contract) other than an individual and includes a State that receives Recovery Act Funds.

#### A. Flow Down Requirement

As required by the US Department of Energy, the Office of Energy Independence must include these special terms and conditions in any sub-recipient. All sub-recipients are held to the following special provisions and requirements as the main recipient.

#### B. Segregation of Costs

Recipients must segregate the obligations and expenditures related to funding under the Recovery Act. Financial and accounting systems should be revised as necessary to segregate, track and maintain these funds apart and separate from other revenue streams. No part of the funds from the Recovery Act shall be commingled with any other funds or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable for Recovery Act projects.

#### C. Prohibition on Use of Funds

None of the funds provided under this agreement derived from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, may be used by any State or local government, or any private entity, for any casino or other gambling establishment, aquarium, zoo, golf course, or swimming pool.

#### D. Access to Records

With respect to each financial assistance agreement awarded utilizing at least some of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, any representative of an appropriate inspector general appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1988 (5 U.S.C. App.) or of the Comptroller General is authorized –

- (1) to examine any records of the contractor or grantee, any of its subcontractors or subgrantees, or any State or local agency administering such contract that pertain to, and involve transactions relation to, the subcontract, subcontract, grant, or subgrant; and
- (2) to interview any officer or employee of the contractor, grantee, subgrantee, or agency regarding such transactions.

#### E. Publication

An application may contain technical data and other data, including trade secrets and/or privileged or confidential information, which the applicant does not want disclosed to the public or used by the Government for any purpose other than the application. To protect such data, the applicant should specifically identify each page including each line or paragraph thereof containing the data to be protected and mark the cover sheet of the application with the following Notice as well as referring to the Notice on each page to which the Notice applies:

Notice of Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data

The data contained in pages ---- of this application have been submitted in confidence and contain trade secrets or proprietary information, and such data shall be used or disclosed only for evaluation purposes, provided that if this applicant receives an award as a result of or in connection with the submission of this application, DOE shall have the right to use or disclose the data here to the extent provided in the award. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use or disclose data obtained without restriction from any source, including the applicant.

Information about this agreement will be published on the Internet and linked to the website [www.recovery.gov](http://www.recovery.gov), maintained by the Accountability and Transparency Board. The Board may exclude posting contractual or other information on the website on a case-by-case basis when necessary to protect national security or to protect information that is not subject to disclosure under sections 552 and 552a of title 5, United States Code.

#### F. Protecting State and Local Government and Contractor Whistleblowers.

The requirements of Section 1553 of the Act are summarized below. They include, but are not limited to:

**Prohibition on Reprisals:** An employee of any non-Federal employer receiving covered funds under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing, including a disclosure made in the ordinary course of an employee's duties, to the Accountability and Transparency Board, an inspector general, the Comptroller General, a member of Congress, a State or Federal regulatory or law enforcement agency, a person with supervisory authority over the employee (or other person working for the employer who has the authority to investigate, discover or terminate misconduct, a court or grant jury, the head of a Federal agency, or their representatives information that the employee believes is evidence of:

- gross management of an agency contract or grant relating to covered funds;
- a gross waste of covered funds
- a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety related to the implementation or use of covered funds;
- an abuse of authority related to the implementation or use of covered funds; or
- as violation of law, rule, or regulation related to an agency contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant, awarded or issued relating to covered funds.

**Agency Action:** Not later than 30 days after receiving an inspector general report of an alleged reprisal, the head of the agency shall determine whether there is sufficient basis to conclude that the non-Federal employer has subjected the employee to a prohibited reprisal. The agency shall either issue an order denying relief in whole or in part or shall take one or more of the following actions:

- Order the employer to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.
- Order the employer to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with compensation including back pay, compensatory damages, employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.
- Order the employer to pay the employee an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the employee for or in connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal, as determined by the head of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Nonenforceability of Certain Provisions Waiving Rights and remedies or Requiring Arbitration: Except as provided in a collective bargaining agreement, the rights and remedies provided to aggrieved employees by this section may not be waived by any agreement, policy, form, or condition of employment, including any predispute arbitration agreement. No predispute arbitration agreement shall be valid or enforceable if it requires arbitration of a dispute arising out of this section.

Requirement to Post Notice of Rights and Remedies: Any employer receiving covered funds under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, shall post notice of the rights and remedies as required therein. (Refer to section 1553 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, [www.Recovery.gov](http://www.Recovery.gov), for specific requirements of this section and prescribed language for the notices.)

#### G. RESERVED.

#### H. False Claims Act

Recipient and sub-recipients shall promptly refer to the DOE or other appropriate Inspector General any credible evidence that a principal, employee, agent, contractor, sub-grantee, subcontractor or other person has submitted a false claim under the False Claims Act or has committed a criminal or civil violation of laws pertaining to fraud, conflict or interest, bribery, gratuity or similar misconduct involving those funds.

#### I. Information in supporting of Recovery Act Reporting

Recipient may be required to submit backup documentation for expenditures of funds under the Recovery Act including such items as timecards and invoices. Recipient shall provide copies of backup documentation at the request of the Contracting Officer or designee.



## ATTACHMENT A-2

### REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS -- SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009

#### (a) Definitions. As used in this award term and condition--

(1) Manufactured good means a good brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has been--

(i) Processed into a specific form and shape; or

(ii) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.

(2) Public building and public work means a public building of, and a public work of, a governmental entity (the United States; the District of Columbia; commonwealths, territories, and minor outlying islands of the United States; State and local governments; and multi-State, regional, or interstate entities which have governmental functions). These buildings and works may include, without limitation, bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals, and the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of such buildings and works.

(3) Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

#### (b) Domestic preference.

(1) This award term and condition implements Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act) (Pub. L. 111--5), by requiring that all iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this section and condition.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the material listed by the Federal Government as follows: none

(3) The award official may add other iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this section and condition if the Federal Government determines that--

(i) The cost of the domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods would be unreasonable. The cost of domestic iron, steel, or manufactured goods used in the project is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent;

(ii) The iron, steel, and/or manufactured good is not produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(iii) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act would be inconsistent with the public interest.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of Section 1605 of the Recovery Act . (1)(i) Any recipient request to use foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall include adequate information for Federal Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Cost;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this section.

(iii) The cost of iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.

(iv) Any recipient request for a determination submitted after Recovery Act funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair shall explain why the recipient could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before the funds were obligated. If the recipient does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the award official need not make a determination.

(2) If the Federal Government determines after funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies, the award official will amend the award to allow use of the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is nonavailability or public interest, the amended award shall reflect adjustment of the award amount, redistribution of budgeted funds, and/or other actions taken to cover costs associated with acquiring or using the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of the domestic iron, steel, or manufactured goods, the award official shall adjust the award amount or redistribute budgeted funds by at least the differential established in 2 CFR 176.110(a).

(3) Unless the Federal Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies, use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods is noncompliant with section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (b) of this section based on unreasonable cost, the Recipient shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Items Cost Comparison

Description	Unit of measure	Quantity
Cost(dollars)*		
Item 1:		
Foreign steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____
_____		
Domestic steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____
_____		
Item 2:		
Foreign steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____
_____		
Domestic steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____
_____		

## ATTACHMENT A-3

### DAVIS BACON ACT AND CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

#### WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 1606 OF THE RECOVERY ACT

(a) Section 1606 of the Recovery Act requires that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors on projects funded directly by or assisted in whole or in part by and through the Federal Government pursuant to the Recovery Act shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code.

Pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 14 and the Copeland Act, 40 U.S.C. 3145, the Department of Labor has issued regulations at 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 to implement the Davis-Bacon and related Acts. Regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 instruct agencies concerning application of the standard Davis-Bacon contract clauses set forth in that section. Federal agencies providing grants, cooperative agreements, and loans under the Recovery Act shall ensure that the standard Davis-Bacon contract clauses found in 29 CFR 5.5(a) are incorporated in any resultant covered contracts that are in excess of \$2,000 for construction, alteration or repair (including painting and decorating).

(b) For additional guidance on the wage rate requirements of section 1606, contact your awarding agency. Recipients of grants, cooperative agreements and loans should direct their initial inquiries concerning the application of Davis-Bacon requirements to a particular federally assisted project to the Federal agency funding the project. The Secretary of Labor retains final coverage authority under Reorganization Plan Number 14.

**Definitions:** For purposes of this article, Davis Bacon Act and Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the following definitions are applicable:

(1) "Award" means any grant, cooperative agreement or technology investment agreement made with Recovery Act funds by the Department of Energy (DOE) to a Recipient. Such Award must require compliance with the labor standards clauses and wage rate requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act (DBA) for work performed by all laborers and mechanics employed by Recipients (other than a unit of State or local government whose own employees perform the construction) Subrecipients, Contractors and subcontractors.

(2) "Contractor" means an entity that enters into a Contract. For purposes of these clauses, Contractor shall include (as applicable) prime contractors, Recipients, Subrecipients, and Recipients' or Subrecipients' contractors, subcontractors, and lower-tier subcontractors. "Contractor" does not mean a unit of State or local government where construction is performed by its own employees."

(3) "Contract" means a contract executed by a Recipient, Subrecipient, prime contractor or any tier subcontractor for construction, alteration, or repair. It may also mean (as applicable) (i) financial assistance instruments such as grants, cooperative agreements, technology investment agreements, and loans; and, (ii)

Sub awards, contracts and subcontracts issued under financial assistance agreements. “Contract” does not mean a financial assistance instrument with a unit of State or local government where construction is performed by its own employees.

(4) “Contracting Officer” means the DOE official authorized to execute an Award on behalf of DOE and who is responsible for the business management and non-program aspects of the financial assistance process.

(5) “Recipient” means any entity other than an individual that receives an Award of Federal funds in the form of a grant, cooperative agreement or technology investment agreement directly from the Federal Government and is financially accountable for the use of any DOE funds or property, and is legally responsible for carrying out the terms and conditions of the program and Award.

(6) “Subaward” means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a Recipient to an eligible Subrecipient or by a Subrecipient to a lower- tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include the Recipient’s procurement of goods and services to carry out the program nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of “Award” above.

(7) “Subrecipient” means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal funds received from a Recipient to carry out a Federal program, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program.

**(a) Davis Bacon Act**

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3) ), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or

mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the Contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all

workers performing work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the Contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The Department of Energy or the Recipient or Subrecipient shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the Department of Energy, Recipient, or Subrecipient, may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is

financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

**(ii) (A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any Contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Department of Energy if the agency is a party to the Contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the Recipient or Subrecipient (as applicable), applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Department of Energy. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional**

**Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site.** The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the Department of Energy if the agency is a party to the Contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the Recipient or Subrecipient (as applicable), applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Department of Energy, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the Recipient or Subrecipient (as applicable), applicant, sponsor, or owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or



indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the Contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 3729 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Department of Energy or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees--

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its

program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

(6) Contracts and Subcontracts. The Recipient, Subrecipient, the Recipient's and Subrecipient's contractors and subcontractor shall insert in any Contracts the clauses contained herein in(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Department of Energy may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Recipient shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of the paragraphs in this clause.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Recipient, Subrecipient, the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.** As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Department of Energy or the Recipient or Subrecipient shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Contracts and Subcontracts. The Recipient, Subrecipient, and Recipient's and Subrecipient's contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any Contracts, the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Recipient shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(5) The Contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the Contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the Contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the Contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Department of Energy and the Department of Labor, and the Contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

SECTION 01 00 00  
BASIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Section Summary
  2. Summary of the Work
  3. Contractor Use of Premises
  4. Applications for Payment
  5. Coordination
  6. Cutting and Patching
  7. Conferences
  8. Progress Meetings
  9. Submittal Procedures
  10. Proposed Products List
  11. Shop Drawings
  12. Product Data
  13. Samples
  14. Manufacturers' Instructions
  15. Manufacturers' Certificates
  16. Quality Assurance / Quality Control of Installation
  17. References
  18. Interior Enclosures
  19. Protection of Installed Work
  20. Parking
  21. Staging Areas
  22. Occupancy During Construction and Conduct of Work
  23. Progress Cleaning
  24. Products
  25. Transportation, Handling, Storage and Protection
  26. Product Options
  27. Substitutions
  28. Starting Systems
  29. Demonstration and Instructions
  30. Contract Closeout Procedures
  31. Final Cleaning
  32. Adjusting
  33. Operation and Maintenance Data
  34. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials
  35. Record Drawings and Specifications

## 1.2 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

- A. Project Description: Perform the Work as specified and detailed in Construction Documents package. Contractor to provide all materials and labor necessary for the installation of a new air handling unit, including temperature control and electrical. Work also includes demolition and proper disposal of existing unit.
- B. Work by Owner: Not applicable.
- C. Permits: Prior to commencement of the Work, Contractor to secure any and all necessary permits for completion of the Work and facility occupancy.

## 1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Limit use of premises to allow work by Contractors or Subcontractors and access by Owner.

## 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit two (2) copies of each application on AIA G702™ and G703™ forms or approved contractors invoice form.
- B. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.
- C. Payment Period: Monthly

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of various sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Verify utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings.

## 1.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Employ a skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching new work; restore work with new Products.
- B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering structural or building enclosure elements.
- C. Fit work tight to adjacent elements. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.

- D. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes.

#### 1.7 CONFERENCES

- A. Dane County Department Public Works, Highway & Transportation will schedule a preconstruction conference after Award of Contract for all affected parties.
- B. When required in individual Specification section, convene a pre-installation conference at project site prior to commencing work of the section.

#### 1.8 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Owner shall schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work on as needed basis.
- B. Owner shall preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two (2) days to those affected by decisions made.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Submittal form to identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; and pertinent Construction Documents references.
- B. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of the Work and Construction Documents.
- C. Identify variations from Construction Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completing the Work.
- D. Revise and resubmit submittals as required; identify all changes made since previous submittal.

#### 1.10 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within fifteen (15) days after date of Award of Contract, submit complete list of major Products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each Product. All products being proposed are subject to the Buy American Provisions described else where in the specifications. Contractor responsible for product compliance to these provisions.

#### 1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit number of copies that Contractor requires, plus three (3) copies that shall be retained by Public Works Project Engineer.

#### 1.12 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit number of copies that Contractor requires, plus three (3) copies that shall be retained by Public Works Project Engineer.
- B. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to this Project.

#### 1.13 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the Product.
- B. Submit samples of finishes from the full range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, and patterns for Public Works Project Engineer's selection.

#### 1.14 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual Specification sections, submit manufacturers' printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.

#### 1.15 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate to Public Works Project Engineer for review, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

#### 1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

#### 1.17 REFERENCES

- A. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of date for receiving bids.
- B. Should specified reference standard conflict with Construction Documents, request clarification from Public Works Project Engineer before proceeding.



#### 1.18 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions as required to separate work areas from Owner occupied areas, to prevent distribution of dust and moisture into Owner occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

#### 1.19 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual Specification sections.

#### 1.20 PARKING

- A. Arrange for temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. Parking at the Work Site is extremely limited and cannot be guaranteed.

#### 1.21 STAGING AREAS

- A. Coordinate staging areas with Public Works Project Engineer prior to starting the Work.
- B. On-site space for use as staging areas and storage of materials is limited. Each Contractor shall be responsible for safety and security of equipment and materials that are stored on site.

#### 1.22 OCCUPANCY DURING CONSTRUCTION AND CONDUCT OF WORK

- A. Areas of existing facility will be occupied during period when the Work is in progress. Work may be done during normal business hours (7:00 am to 4:30 pm), but confer with Owner, schedule work, and store materials so as to interfere as little as possible with normal use of premises. Notify Owner when coring or similar noise making work is to be done and obtain Owner's written approval of schedule. If schedule is not convenient for Owner, reschedule and resubmit new times for Owner approval. Coring of floor along with other noisy work may have to be done on second and third shifts.
- B. Contractor shall provide adequate protection for all parts of facility, its contents and occupants wherever the Work under this contract is to be performed.
- C. Each Contractor shall arrange with Owner to make necessary alterations, do new work, make connections to all utilities, etc., at such times as will not cause interruption of utility services to facility. Contractor doing this work shall protect, cap, cut off and / or replace and relocate existing pipes, electrical work and other active utilities encountered which may interfere with new construction work.
- D. New work in extension of existing work shall correspond in all respects with that to which it connects or similar existing work unless otherwise indicated or specified.
  - 1. Existing work shall be cut, altered, removed or replaced as necessary for performance of contract obligations.
  - 2. Work remaining in place, damaged or defaced by reason of work done under this contract shall be restored equal to its condition at time of Award of Contract.

3. If removal of work exposes discolored or unfinished surfaces or work out of alignment, such surfaces shall be refinished or materials replaced as necessary to make continuous work uniform and harmonious.

#### 1.23 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in clean and orderly condition.

#### 1.24 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work, but does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components specifically identified for reuse.
- B. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically identified or allowed by Construction Documents.

#### 1.25 TRANSPORTATION, HANDLING, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Transport, handle, store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.26 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Where definite material is specified, it is not intention to discriminate against "equal" product made by another manufacturer. Intention is to set definite standard of material quality. Should bidder choose to bid materials other than those specified, bidder shall submit said materials specifications to Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation for approval at least seven (7) days prior to Bid Opening.
- B. Products and materials that are not specified, but have been approved for use by Public Works Project Engineer shall be identified in addenda to all bidding contractors.
- C. Requests for material or product substitutions submitted after Bid Opening may be considered. Dane County reserves right to approve or reject substitutions based on Specification requirements and intended use.

#### 1.27 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Public Works Project Engineer shall consider requests for Substitutions only within fifteen (15) days after date of Public Works Contract.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Construction Documents.
- C. Submit three (3) copies of requests for Substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one (1) proposed Substitution.

D. Substitutions shall not change contract price established at Bid Opening.

#### 1.28 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Provide written notification prior to start-up of each equipment item or system.
- B. Ensure that each piece of equipment or system is ready for operation.
- C. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible persons in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Submit written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

#### 1.29 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel prior to date of final inspection.
- B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at designated location.
- C. Owner may choose to videotape demonstration session; demonstration and demonstrator shall be to level of satisfaction of Owner.

#### 1.30 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Construction Documents have been reviewed, the Work has been inspected, and the Work is complete in accordance with Construction Documents and ready for Public Works Project Engineer's inspection.
- B. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum / Price, previous payments, and amount remaining due.

#### 1.31 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from site.

#### 1.32 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.33 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide operation and maintenance data for all mechanical and electrical equipment supplied and installed in project.

1.34 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide Products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to the Work site and place in location as directed.

1.35 RECORD DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor-produced Drawings and Specifications shall remain property of Contractor whether Project for which they are made is executed or not. Contractor shall furnish Public Works Project Engineer with original tracings of drawings and prints of specifications in reproducible format, one set of Drawings and Specifications and one set of record drawings in AutoCAD 2007 (or lower) format and entire record specification in Word 2000 (or lower) format on CD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 74 19

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern all work under this Section.
- B. This Section specifies requirements for salvaging, recycling and disposing of construction waste.

##### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following related resource documents are available:
  - 1. Recycling Evaluation Tools
  - 2. Construction Waste Management Appendix

##### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION AND PREBID MEETINGS

- A. The Pre-bid Conference (if conducted) and Preconstruction Conference will include discussion of construction waste management requirements. Prior to the commencement of the Work, the Lead Contractor should schedule and conduct a meeting with Dane County and the Architect to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan to develop a mutual understanding regarding details of construction waste management implementation.

##### 1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

- A. The recycling goal (including reuse) to be achieved at Substantial Completion of the Project shall be at least 70 percent by weight or volume of total waste generated by the Project and includes reuse.
  - 1. **REDUCE:** The Project shall generate the least amount of waste and methods shall be used that minimize waste due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or similar factors. Promote the resourceful use of materials to the greatest extent possible.
  - 2. **REUSE:** All Contractors and Subcontractors shall reuse materials to the greatest extent possible. Salvage reusable materials for resale, for reuse on this Project, or for storage for use on future projects. Return reusable items (e.g., pallets or unused products) to the material suppliers.
  - 3. **RECYCLE:** As many of the waste materials not able to be eliminated in the first place or salvaged for reuse shall be recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to greatest extent possible.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan: Prior to commencing demolition or construction activities, the Lead Contractor, with input from all Prime & Subcontractors, shall develop and submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to Dane County for approval within 15 working days after Contract award or prior to

any waste removal. The construction waste management plan can be generated by WasteCapTRACE based on information entered by the Lead Contractor.

- B. Summary of Waste Progress Reports: Throughout the duration of the Project, the Lead Contractor shall report to Dane County with their periodic Applications for Payment a Summary of Waste including the quantity of each material recycled, reused, or salvaged, the receiving party, and the applicable diversion rates. This reporting shall take place using WasteCapTRACE, an on-line documentation system. There is a fee, to be included in the bid, of .02 cents per gross square foot of the project for use of WasteCapTRACE. Lead Contractor and Prime Contractors shall maintain a record of related weight tickets, manifests, receipts, and invoices for review by Dane County on request.
- C. Summary of Waste Final Documentation: At Substantial Completion of the Project, the Lead Contractor shall submit a final summary of reuse and recycling results for all Prime & Subcontractors, including the quantity of each material recycled, reused, or salvaged, the receiving party and the applicable diversion rates. The final report will be generated by WasteCapTRACE based on information entered throughout the project by the Lead Contractor.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. The purpose of the Construction Waste Management Plan is to achieve successful reuse and recycling with the highest possible reuse and recycling rates. The Plan shall include the following:
  - 1. A schedule identifying milestones and key reporting dates of Construction Waste Management.
  - 2. A list of waste materials expected to be generated from the Project as debris.
  - 3. A list of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, recycled and discarded. Identify applicable markets for reuse and/or recycling. At a minimum, all materials required by State law to be recycled shall be recycled (e.g., cardboard, cans, bottles, office paper, fluorescent tubes, refrigerants, mercury, etc.) and scrap metal shall be recycled.
  - 4. Separation and Materials Handling Procedures: Description of how waste materials identified above will be separated, cleaned (if necessary) and Protected from contamination.
  - 5. Educational and Motivational Procedures: Meetings to be held and other proposed methods for educating construction personnel regarding waste reduction and recycling.
  - 6. Waste Auditing Procedures: Methods of monitoring and enforcing the Plan.
  - 7. Documentation Procedures: Methods of documenting materials leaving the Project site as waste, for reuse or recycling to allow Summary of Waste Progress Reports to be submitted with Applications for Payment.
- B. The Lead Contractor shall distribute copies of the Construction Waste Management Plan to Dane County's Project Manager & Project Representative, each Prime Contractor, and the Architect.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. The Lead Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all construction personnel. The Lead Contractor shall be responsible for reporting the results of the Construction Waste Management Plan. The Lead Contractor shall designate a “Waste Manager” who is responsible for instructing construction personnel and overseeing and documenting results of the Construction Waste Management Plan.
- B. Instruction: The Lead Contractor shall provide on-site instruction regarding appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all construction personnel throughout the duration of the Project.
- C. Separation Facilities: The Lead Contractor shall lay out and identify a specific area on the Project site for separating materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, and return. The Lead Contractor shall provide waste bins and shall keep these bins & the recycling area neat, clean and clearly marked to avoid contamination of materials.
- D. Sorting: The following sorting methods are acceptable:
  - 1. Sorting recyclable materials at the Project site and transporting them to recycling markets directly from the Project site.
  - 2. Employing haulers who make use of a materials-recovery facility or a transfer station where recyclable materials are sorted from the waste and recycled before disposing of the remainder. If using a hauler or recycling facility to sort out recyclables, verify that the hauler sorts out all construction waste loads and is not limited to those that are not acceptable at the landfill. Also, verify that the hauler or recycling facility recycles at least three types of materials.
- E. Hazardous Waste: Hazardous waste shall be disposed of according to General Requirements Article 31 “Cleaning and Waste Disposal.” (Hazardous Waste is a separate category and not part of the basis on which the recycling percentage is calculated.)
- F. Application for Payments: The Contractor shall submit the Summary of Waste with the Applications for Payment according to a schedule outlined in the Construction Waste Management Plan approved by Dane County. Failure to submit this information shall render the Application for Payment null and void, thereby delaying the Progress Payment.
- G. The following resources are provided for information only, to aid the Contractor in managing the Project’s construction waste:
  - 1. The Wisconsin DNR, Bureau of Waste Management  
<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/aw/wm/>
  - 2. The UW-Extension’s Solid and Hazardous Waste Education Center  
<http://www1.uwex.edu/ces/shwec/> , email [shwec@uwm.edu](mailto:shwec@uwm.edu) or telephone: 608-262-0385.

3. WasteCap Resource Solutions, Inc. <http://www.wastecap.org> or telephone: 414-961-1100 or 608-245-1100.

\* \* \*



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63

**SECTION 23 05 00**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

**RELATED WORK**

General Conditions of Contact  
Supplementary Conditions  
Division 1 - Basic Requirements  
Section 23 00 00 - All Division 23 Sections

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in other sections are as follows:

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ISA	Instrument Society of America
MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association
MICA	Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E84	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL1479	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL723	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed. This may include changes found necessary during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase of the project.

**CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES**

Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from the Dane County Project Representative. When interruption is required, coordinate the down-time with the Facilities Representative to minimize disruption to their activities. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.

**PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES**

Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surface of the product. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in the General Requirements.

1 **SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

2 Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between ductwork, piping, etc. and the sleeve, structural or  
3 partition opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The  
4 contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These  
5 individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.  
6

7 **SUBMITTALS**

8 Submit for all material, equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections,  
9 marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings  
10 to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number,  
11 as indicated in the contract documents.  
12

13 Before submitting electrically powered equipment, verify that the electrical power and control  
14 requirements for the equipment are in agreement with the the electrical drawings. See related comments in  
15 Section 23 05 13 in Part 1 under Electrical Coordination.  
16

17 Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.  
18

19 Submit sufficient quantities of shop drawings to allow the following distribution:

- |    |   |          |
|----|---|----------|
| 20 | • Operating and Maintenance Manuals           | 2 copies |
| 21 | • Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor | 1 copy   |
| 22 | • Dane County Project Representative.         | 1 copy   |
| 23 | • A/E   | 1 copy   |
- 24

25 **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

26 All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified  
27 under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.  
28

29 In addition to the general content specified under GENERAL REQUIREMENTS supply the following  
30 additional documentation:

- 31 1. Records of tests performed a to certify compliance with system requirements
  - 32 2. Test and Balance Reports
- 33 Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication  
34

35 **CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS**

36 Obtain and pay for all required State or Federal installation inspections except those provided by the  
37 Architect/Engineer in accordance with Wis Adm Code Section ILHR 50.12. Deliver originals of these  
38 certificates to the Project Representative. Include copies of the certificates in the Operating and  
39 Maintenance Instructions.  
40

41 **OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

42 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Operating and Maintenance Instructions.  
43

44 Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for  
45 each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include  
46 the following information:

- 47 • Copies of all approved shop drawings.
- 48 • Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment
- 49 • Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements
- 50 • Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies
- 51 • Temperature control record drawings and control sequences
- 52 • Parts lists for manufactured equipment
- 53 • Valve schedules
- 54 • Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication done during construction
- 55 • Warranties
- 56 • Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections  
57

58 **TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL**

59 Instruct owner personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as  
60 part of this project. Include not less than one hour of instruction, using the Operating and Maintenance  
61 manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All  
62 training to be during normal working hours.  
63

1 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

2 Maintain Record Drawings of all changes to the project drawings.

3  
4 In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, maintain temperature control record  
5 drawings on originals prepared by the installing contractor/subcontractor. Include copies of these record  
6 drawings with the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

7  
8  
9 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

10  
11 **IDENTIFICATION**

12 **STENCILS:**

13 Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

14  
15 **SNAP-ON PIPE MARKERS:**

16 Cylindrical self-coiling plastic sheet that snaps over piping insulation and is held tightly in place without  
17 the use of adhesive, tape or straps. Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers and flow direction arrows for  
18 piping marking. W. H. Brady, Seton, Marking Services, or equal.

19  
20 **ENGRAVED NAME PLATES:**

21 White letters on a black background, 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate, beveled edges, screw mounting,  
22 Setonply Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite- Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by  
23 Marking Services, or W. H. Brady.

24  
25 **SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

26  
27 **FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:**

28  
29 **Manufacturers:**

30 3M, Hilti, Rectorseal, STI/SpecSeal, Tremco, or approved equal.

31  
32 **Submittals:**

33 Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product  
34 characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and  
35 procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no  
36 UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for  
37 which an engineering judgement can be based upon.

38  
39 **Product:**

40 Fire stop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory approved by the  
41 Department of Commerce.

42  
43 Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference  
44 architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

45  
46 Contractor shall use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars,  
47 firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each  
48 application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's  
49 application detail.

50  
51 **NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:**

52  
53 **Duct Penetrations:**

54 Annular space between duct (with or without insulation) and the non-rated partition or floor opening shall  
55 not be larger than 2". Where existing openings have an annular space larger than 2", the space shall be  
56 patched to match existing construction to within 2" around the duct.

1  
2  
3 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

4 **DEMOLITION**

5 Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to  
6 be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition  
7 to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe or duct is removed and not  
8 reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with  
9 the user agency to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.

10 All pipe, wiring and associated conduit, insulation, ductwork, and similar items demolished, abandoned, or  
11 deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor. All piping and ductwork specialties are to  
12 be removed from the site by the Contractor unless they are dismantled and removed or stored by the user  
13 agency. All designated equipment is to be turned over to the user agency for their use at a place and time  
14 so designated. Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to  
15 that existing before work began.

16  
17 **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

18 Perform all required cutting and patching for the installation of the work.

19  
20 **BUILDING ACCESS**

21 Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the  
22 building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening  
23 to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

24  
25 **EQUIPMENT ACCESS**

26 Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and  
27 service. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General  
28 Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Access doors in general  
29 construction are to be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.

30  
31 **COORDINATION**

32 Coordinate all work with other contractors and owner prior to installation.

33  
34 Cooperate with the test and balance agency in ensuring Section 23 05 93 specification compliance. Verify  
35 system completion to the test and balance agency (pressure testing, filling of liquid systems, proper  
36 pressurization and air venting of hydronic systems, clean filters, duct and pipe systems cleaned, controls  
37 adjusted and calibrated, controls cycled through their sequences, etc.), ready for testing, adjusting and  
38 balancing work. Install dampers, shutoff and balancing valves, flow measuring devices, gauges,  
39 temperature controls, etc., required for functional and balanced systems. Demonstrate the starting,  
40 interlocking and control features of each system so the test and balance agency can perform its work.

41  
42 **IDENTIFICATION**

43 Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one  
44 coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer  
45 where necessary for proper paint adhesion

46  
47 Use engraved name plates to identify control equipment.

48  
49 **LUBRICATION**

50 Lubricate all bearings with lubricant as recommended by the manufacturer before the equipment is  
51 operated for any reason. Once the equipment has been run, maintain lubrication in accordance with the  
52 manufacturer's instructions until the work is accepted by Dane County. Maintain a log of all lubricants  
53 used and frequency of lubrication; include this information in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals at  
54 the completion of the project.

55  
56 **DUCT SLEEVES:**

57 Provide sleeve required for fire dampers in fire-rated partitions and floors. Reference fire damper details  
58 on drawings.

59  
60  
61 **END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**SECTION 23 05 13**  
**COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This sections includes requirements for single and three phase motors that are used with equipment specified in other sections.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 09 24 - Direct Digital Control System for HVAC (DDCS)  
Section 23 09 25 - Integrated Automation System (IAS)

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ANSI/IEEE 112	Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
ANSI/NEMA MG-1	Motors and Generators
ANSI/NFPA 70	National Electrical Code

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Include with the equipment which the motor drives the following motor information: motor manufacturer, horsepower, voltage, phase, hertz, rpm, full load efficiency. Include project wiring diagrams prepared by the contractor specifically for this work.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**ELECTRICAL COORDINATION**

All starters, overload relay heater coils, disconnect switches and fuses, relays, wire, conduit, pushbuttons, pilot lights, and other devices required for the control of motors or electrical equipment are furnished and installed by the Electrical Sub-Contractor to the Mechanical Contractor, except as specifically noted elsewhere in this division of specifications.

Electrical drawings and/or specifications show number and horsepower rating of all motors furnished by this Contractor, together with their actuating devices if these devices are furnished by the Electrical Contractor. Should any discrepancy in size, horsepower rating, electrical characteristics or means of control be found for any motor or other electrical equipment after contracts are awarded, Contractor is to immediately notify the engineer of such discrepancy. Costs involved in any changes required due to equipment substitutions initiated by this contractor will be the responsibility of this contractor. See related comments in Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC, under Shop Drawings.

Electrical Sub-Contractor will provide all power wiring the temperature control contactor shall provide all temperature control wiring.

Furnish project specific wiring diagrams to Electrical Contractor for all equipment and devices furnished by this Contractor and indicated to be wired by the Electrical Contractor.

**PRODUCT CRITERIA**

Motors to conform to all applicable requirements of NEMA, IEEE, ANSI, and NEC standards and shall be listed by U.L. for the service specified.

Select motors for conditions in which they will be required to perform; i.e., general purpose, splashproof, explosion proof, standard duty, high torque or any other special type as required by the equipment or motor manufacturer's recommendations.

Furnish motors for starting in accordance with utility requirements and compatible with starters as specified.

1  
2  
3 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

4 **THREE PHASE, SINGLE SPEED MOTORS**

5 Use NEMA rated motors of volt scheduled, three phase, 60 hertz motors for all motors 1/2 HP and larger  
6 unless specifically indicated.

7 Use NEMA general purpose, continuous duty, Design B , normal starting torque, T-frame or U-frame  
8 motors with Class B or better insulation unless the manufacturer of the equipment on which the motor is  
9 being used has different requirements. Use open drip-proof motors unless totally enclosed fan-cooled,  
10 totally enclosed non-ventilated, explosion-proof, or encapsulated motors are specified in the equipment  
11 sections.

12  
13 Use grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged/capped provision for  
14 relubrication, rated for minimum AFBMA 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with  
15 NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at the end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp  
16 bearing sizes on nameplate.

17  
18 All motors 1 HP and larger, to be high efficiency design with full load efficiencies which meet or exceed  
19 the values listed below when tested in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

20  
21 **FULL LOAD NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCY BY MOTOR SIZE AND SPEED**

22 -----Open Drip-Proof Motors-----  
23 -----Nominal Motor Speed-----

MOTOR HP	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm
2	87.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5
7-1/2	90.2	91.0	88.5

24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32

33 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

34 **INSTALLATION**

35 Mount motors on a rigid base designed to accept a motor, using shims if required under each mounting foot  
36 to get a secure installation.

37  
38  
39 When motor will be flexible coupled to the driven device, mount coupling to the shafts in accordance with  
40 the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. Using a dial indicator, check angular misalignment of the  
41 two shafts; adjust motor

42 When motor will be connected to the driven device by means of a belt drive, mount sheaves on the  
43 appropriate shafts in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Use a straight edge to check  
44 alignment of the sheaves; reposition sheaves as necessary so that the straight edge contacts both sheave  
45 faces squarely. After sheaves are aligned, loosen the adjustable motor base so that the belt(s) can be added  
46 and tighten the base so that the belt tension is in accordance with the drive manufacturer's  
47 recommendations. Frequently recheck belt tension and adjust if necessary during the first day of operation  
48 and again after 80 hours of operation.

49  
50 Verify the proper rotation of each three-phase motor as it is being wired or before the motor is energized  
51 for any reason.

52  
53 Lubricate all motors requiring lubrication. Record lubrication material used and the frequency of use.  
54 Include this information in the maintenance manuals.

55  
56  
57 **END OF SECTION**  
58

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 05 15  
PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section contains specifications for HVAC piping specialties for all piping systems.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping  
Section 23 22 13 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping  
Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping  
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Required for all items in this section. Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, pressure drop data where appropriate, and identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

All piping specialties are to be rated for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**THERMOMETERS**

Manufacturers: Ashcroft, Marsh, Taylor, H. O. Trerice, U. S. Gauge, Weiss, Weksler.

Stem Type, cast aluminum case, nine inch scale, clear acrylic window, adjustable angle brass stem with stem of sufficient length so the end of the stem is near the middle of a pipe without reducing the thickness of any insulation, red indicating fluid, black lettering against a white background, with scale ranges as follows:

Service	Scale Range, °F	Min. Increment, °F
Chilled Water	0 - 100	1

**THERMOMETER SOCKETS**

Brass with threaded connections suitable for thermometer stems and temperature control sensing elements in pipeline. Furnish with extension necks for insulated piping systems.

**P/T (PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE) TEST PLUGS**

Brass plug with 1/4" NPT threads, EPDM or neoprene valve core, knurled cap with cap strap. Use extended length plugs to clear insulated piping. Adaptors shall have 1/4" FPT connection for standard pressure gauges.

**HOSE CONNECTON CAPS**

Hose connection caps shall be pressure rated for 150 psig at 180 deg F.

**PRESSURE GAUGES**

Manufacturers: Ametek/U. S. Gauge Division, Ashcroft, Marsh, Taylor, H. O. Trerice, Weiss, Weksler.

Cast aluminum case of not less than 4.5 inches in diameter, double strength glass window, black lettering on a white background, phosphor bronze bourdon tube with bronze bushings, recalibration from the front of the dial, 99% accuracy over the middle half of the scale, 98.5% accuracy over the remainder of the scale, with scale range as follows:

Service	Scale Range, psig	Min. Increment, psig
Chilled Water	0 to 60	1

1  
2 **PRESSURE SNUBBERS:**

3 Bronze construction, suitable for system working pressure, 1/4" size.

4  
5 **COIL SYPHONS:**

6 Bronze or steel construction, suitable for system working pressure, 1/4" size.

7  
8 **GAUGE VALVES:**

9 Use valves as specified in Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping. For water systems,  
10 use 1/4" ball valves. For steam systems, use 1/4" gate valves suitable for system working pressure.

11  
12 **STRAINERS**

13  
14 Manufacturers: Armstrong, Hoffman, Illinois, Keckley, Metraflex, Mueller Steam, or Sarco.

15  
16 **WATER SYSTEMS:**

17 Y type; cast iron body; stainless steel screens; bolted or threaded screen retainer tapped for a blowoff  
18 valve; threaded body in sizes through 2 inch and rated at not less than 175 psi WOG; flanged body in sizes  
19 over 2 inch and rated at not less than 125 psi WOG at 240°F. Screen to be 20 mesh for line sizes 2 inch  
20 and less, 0.125 inch perforations for line sizes 2-1/2 inch through 4 inch, and 0.25 inch perforations for line  
21 sizes 5 inch and larger.

22  
23 **STEAM SYSTEMS (15 PSIG AND LOWER):**

24 Y type; cast iron body; stainless steel screens; bolted or threaded screen retainer tapped for a blowoff  
25 valve; threaded in sizes through 2 inch and rated at not less than 250 psi at 400°F; flanged in sizes over 2  
26 inch and rated at not less than 125 psi at 350°F. Screen to be 20 mesh for line sizes 2 inch and less, 0.050  
27 inch perforations for line sizes over 2 inch.

28  
29 **STEAM TRAPS**

30 Manufacturers: Armstrong, Dunham-Bush, Hoffman.  
31 Manufacturers must meet the material specifications below.

32  
33 Minimum trap size is 3/4 inch for all types.

34  
35 Traps with brass/bronze internal parts will not be accepted.

36  
37 **FLOAT AND THERMOSTATIC TRAPS:**

38 Cast iron or semi-steel body and bolted cover, nonasbestos cover gasket, stainless steel bellows type air  
39 vent, stainless steel float, stainless steel lever and valve assembly, and rated at not less than 15 psig  
40 saturated steam. Traps used on low pressure steam, 15 psig or less, are to be SHEMA rated.

41  
42 **INVERTED BUCKET TRAPS - CAST IRON:**

43 Cast iron or semi-steel body and bolted cover, nonasbestos cover gasket, stainless steel bucket, stainless  
44 steel or heat treated chrome steel seat and plunger, integral inlet strainer with with stainless steel screen and  
45 tapped and plugged blowdown connection, rated at not less than 150 psig saturated steam. Sealed stainless  
46 steel traps may be substituted for cast iron traps if the pressure/temperature and other construction  
47 limitations are met.

48  
49 **INVERTED BUCKET TRAPS - FORGED STEEL:**

50 Forged carbon steel body with bolted cover, nonasbestos cover gasket, stainless steel bucket, stainless steel  
51 or heat treated chrome steel seat and plunger, rated at not less than 175 psig steam at 430°F.

52  
53 **AIR VENTS**

54 **MANUAL KEY TYPE VENTS:**

55 Bell and Gossett Model 4V; Eaton/Dole Model 9, 9B, or 14A.

56  
57 Bronze body with nonferrous internal parts, screwdriver operated, designed to relieve air from the system  
58 when vent is opened, rated at not less than 125 psig at 220°F.

59  
60 **VACUUM BREAKERS**

61 Where vacuum breakers are not furnished integral with equipment by the equipment manufacturer, provide  
62 15 degree swing check valve. Reference specification section 23 05 23.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### **THERMOMETERS**

#### **STEM TYPE:**

Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details using a separable socket in each location.

### **THERMOMETER SOCKETS**

Install at each point where a thermometer or temperature control sensing element is located in a pipeline.

### **P/T (PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE) TEST PLUGS**

Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details. Do not insulate over test plugs.

### **PRESSURE GAUGES**

Install in locations where indicated on the drawings and/or details, including any gauge piping, with scale range appropriate to the system operating pressures.

### **PRESSURE SNUBBERS:**

Install in gauge piping for all gauges used on water services.

### **COIL SYPHONS:**

Install in gauge piping for all gauges used on steam services.

### **GAUGE VALVES**

Install at each gauge location as close to the main as possible and at each location where a gauge tapping is indicated.

### **STRAINERS**

Install all strainers where indicated on the project details, allowing sufficient space for the screens to be removed. Rotate screen retainer where required by the installation so blowdown can remove accumulated dirt from the strainer body.

### **WATER SYSTEMS:**

Install a ball valve for blowdown in the tapped screen retainer; valve to be the same size as the tapping.

### **STEAM SYSTEMS - LOW PRESSURE (15 PSIG AND LOWER):**

Install a gate valve for blowdown in the tapped screen retainer; valve to be the same size as the tapping, suitable for system pressure (reference section 23 05 23).

### **STEAM TRAPS**

Where scheduled trap capacity exceeds the capacity of a single trap, contractor may, at his option, use multiple traps or a single "ultra-capacity" trap.

Install on the discharge side of all steam terminals, at the end of mains, at the end of long branches, at points where mains must rise to a new elevation, and elsewhere as indicated on the drawings and in the manner indicated on the details. Do not lift condensate from the discharge of any trap without the written permission of the Architect/Engineer.

Install a valved test tee on the discharge of all traps, as detailed. Install a strainer upstream of all drip traps and all terminal equipment where a strainer is not present upstream of the control valve at the terminal. Install a shutoff valve upstream of each drip trap; shutoff valves are not required when the trap is at a piece of equipment which has a shutoff valve in the steam line serving it.

Install a line size dirt leg at each trap. Trap elevation to be not less than one foot below the equipment outlet connection. Provide a separate trap for each equipment outlet connection.

Install a steam shutoff valve at the blowdown connection of each trap containing a strainer; terminate the blowdown connection with a nipple and an end cap.

1 **AIR VENTS**  
2 **MANUAL KEY TYPE VENTS:**  
3 Install at all high points where air may collect and not be carried by the system fluid. Use a soft Type L  
4 copper "pigtail" so the vent can be positioned for venting and collecting any water that might escape.  
5

6 **VACUUM BREAKERS**  
7 Install on steam heating coils, steam-to-water heat exchangers, and elsewhere as indicated on the drawings  
8 and/or details.  
9

10  
11 **END OF SECTION**  
12

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63

**SECTION 23 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes valve specifications for all HVAC systems except where indicated under Related Work.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties

Section 23 09 14 - Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS govern work under this section.

**SUBMITTALS**

Contractors shall submit a schedule of all valves indicating type of service, dimensions, materials of construction, and pressure/temperature ratings for all valves to be used on the project. Temperature ratings specified are for continuous operation.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**MANUFACTURERS**

See manufacturers listed at each item specified, or approved equal.

**WATER SYSTEM VALVES**

All water system valves to be rated at not less than 125 psig water working pressure at 240°F unless noted otherwise.

**GATE VALVES:**

2" and smaller: Use ball valves; gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2" and smaller.

**BALL VALVES:**

2" and smaller: Two piece bronze body; threaded or soldered ends, as appropriate to the pipe material; stainless steel or chrome plated brass/bronze ball; conventional port; glass filled teflon seat; threaded packing gland follower; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG.

Valve stems shall allow operators to clear insulation without interference. Provide stem extensions when valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.

Apollo 70-100/200 series, Hammond 8301/8311, Milwaukee BA100/150, Nibco T/S 585-70, Stockham S206/216.

**BALANCE VALVES:**

2" and smaller: Bronze or copper alloy body with calibrated ball, globe or venturi/valve arrangement, integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening, memory stop, drain tapping, threaded or soldered ends, with or without integral unions, P/T or Shraeder pressure taps with integral check valves and seals, adjustable memory stop, suitable for 200 psig water working pressure at 250°F.

Armstrong CBV, Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus, Nibco 1710 Series, Taco Accu-Flo.

**DRAIN VALVES:**

Use 3/4 inch ball valve with threaded hose adapter except strainer blowdown valves to be the same size as the blowdown connection.

1 **LOW PRESSURE STEAM/CONDENSATE (15 psig or less)**

2  
3 **GATE VALVES:**

4 2" and smaller: Class 150, bronze body, bronze trim, threaded ends, solid wedge, rising stem, non-asbestos  
5 packing, union bonnet, malleable iron hand wheel.

6  
7 Crane 431UB, Hammond IB629, Milwaukee 1151(M), Nibco T134, Powell 2714.

8  
9 **SWING CHECK VALVES:**

10 2" and smaller: Class 125, bronze body, threaded ends, regrindable seat, bronze disc, threaded cap,  
11 suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward.

12  
13 Crane 137, Hammond IB940, Milwaukee 509, Nibco T-413-B, Powell 578.

14  
15 **DRAIN VALVES:**

16 Use 3/4 inch, class 150 gate valve as specified for steam and condensate systems with threaded hose  
17 adapter. Strainer blowdown valves to be the same size at the blowdown connection.

18  
19 **SPECIALTY VALVES AND VALVE ACCESSORIES**

20  
21 **GAUGE VALVES:**

22 Water Service: Use 1/4" ball valves.

23  
24 Steam Service: Use 1/4" gate valves suitable for system operating pressure.

25  
26  
27 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

28  
29 **GENERAL**

30 Properly align piping before installation of valves in an upright position; operators installed below the  
31 valves will not be accepted.

32  
33 Install valves in strict accordance with valve manufacturer's installation recommendations. Do not support  
34 weight of piping system on valve ends.

35  
36 Install all temperature control valves.

37  
38 Install all valves with the stem in the upright position. Valves may be installed with the stem in the  
39 horizontal position only where space limitations do not allow installation in an upright position or where  
40 large valves are provided with chain wheel operators. Where valves 2-1/2" and larger are located more than  
41 12'-0" above mechanical room floors, install valve with stem in the horizontal position and provide a chain  
42 wheel operator. Valves installed with the stems down, will not be accepted.

43  
44 Prior to flushing of piping systems, place all valves in the full-open position.

45  
46 **SHUT-OFF VALVES**

47 Install shut-off valves at all equipment, at each branch take-off from mains, and at each automatic valve for  
48 isolation or repair.

49  
50 **BALANCING VALVES**

51 Provide balancing valves for all major equipment and at each major branch takeoff and at the discharge of  
52 each pump as indicated on drawings and details.

53  
54 **CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVES:**

55 Install where indicated on the drawings and details for balancing of hydronic systems. Retain the shipping  
56 container for use as removable insulation.

1 **DRAIN VALVES**  
2 Provide drain valves for complete drainage of all systems. Locations of drain valves include low points of  
3 piping systems, equipment locations specified or detailed including reheat coils, other locations required  
4 for drainage of systems.

5  
6 **SWING CHECK VALVES**  
7 Provide swing check valves where specified, detailed, and at steam condensate lines where they rise at  
8 outlet of traps. In such cases, provide isolation valves to allow repair or replacement of check valve.  
9

10  
11  
12

END OF SECTION

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42

**SECTION 23 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for supports of all HVAC equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.

MSS SP-59 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.

**DESCRIPTION**

Provide all supporting devices as required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. All supports and installation procedures are to conform to the latest requirements of the ANSI Code for pressure piping.

Support apparatus and material under all conditions of operation, variations in installed and operating weight of equipment and piping, to prevent excess stress, and allow for proper expansion and contraction.

Protect insulation at all hanger points; see Related Work above.

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating shields, attachment methods, and type of device for each pipe size and type of service. Reference section 23 05 00.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

Fasteners depending on soft lead for holding power or requiring powder actuation will not be accepted.

Allow sufficient space between adjacent pipes and ducts for insulation, valve operation, routine maintenance, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT MANUFACTURERS**

Anvil, B-Line, Fee and Mason, Kindorf, Michigan Hanger, Unistrut, or approved equal. Anvil figure numbers are listed below; equivalent material by other manufacturers is acceptable.

**STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS**

Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, whether or not it is specifically indicated or sized, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspend or floor support equipment.

**PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

**HANGERS FOR STEEL PIPE SIZES 1/2" THROUGH 2":**

Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Anvil figure 65 or 260.

**MULTIPLE OR TRAPEZE HANGERS:**

Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods if calculations are submitted.

1 **WALL SUPPORT:**  
 2 Welded steel bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Anvil 194 Series.  
 3  
 4 Perforated epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure with  
 5 interlocking, split type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-2000  
 6 series clamps, Anvil type AS200 H with AS 1200 clamps. When copper piping is being supported,  
 7 provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and  
 8 avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers  
 9 clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Anvil cushion clamp assembly.

10  
 11 **FLOOR SUPPORT FOR PIPE SIZES THROUGH 4”:**  
 12 Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

13  
 14 **COPPER PIPE SUPPORT:**  
 15 Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated.

16  
 17 **INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS:**  
 18 Galvanized carbon steel of not less than 18 gauge for use on insulated pipe 2-1/2 inch and larger.  
 19 Minimum shield length is 12 inches. Equal to Anvil figure 167.

20  
 21 **STEEL HANGER RODS:**  
 22 Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, black finish.

23  
 24 Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule.

25  
 26 Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed  
 27 the limits indicated.

28  
 29

Maximum Load (Lbs.) (650°F Maximum Temp.)	Rod Diameter (inches)
610	3/8
1130	1/2

30  
 31  
 32  
 33 Provide rods complete with adjusting and lock nuts.

34  
 35  
 36 **CONCRETE INSERTS**

37 Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating. Use drill bit of same  
 38 manufacturer as anchor. Hilti, Rawl, Redhead.

39  
 40  
 41 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

42  
 43 **INSTALLATION**

44 Install supports to provide for free expansion of the piping and duct system. Support all piping from the  
 45 structure using concrete inserts, beam clamps, ceiling plates, wall brackets, or floor stands. Fasten ceiling  
 46 plates and wall brackets securely to the structure and test to demonstrate the adequacy of the fastening.

47  
 48 Piping shall be supported independently from ductwork and all other trades.

49  
 50 Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard  
 51 structural shapes for the supporting steel.

52  
 53 Perform all welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society. Clean surfaces of  
 54 loose scale, rust, paint or other foreign matter and properly align before welding. Use wire brush on welds  
 55 after welding. Welds shall show uniform section, smoothness of weld metal and freedom from porosity  
 56 and clinkers. Where necessary to achieve smooth connections, joints shall be dressed smooth.

57  
 58 **HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING**

59 Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.

60  
 61 Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze  
 62 hangers.

63

1 Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.  
2  
3 Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of this specification.  
4  
5 Space hangers for pipe as follows:  
6

	<u>Pipe Material</u>	<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Max. Spacing</u>
7	Steel	1/2" through 1-1/4"	6'-6"
8	Steel	1-1/2" through 6"	10'-0"
9	Copper	1/2" through 1-1/4"	5'-0"
10	Copper	1-1/2" and larger	8'-0"
11			
12			
13			

14 **EQUIPMENT STANDS AND SUPPORTS**

15 Provide structural steel support rails for air handling units to provide mounting height required to provide  
16 steam condensate piping as detailed, however the support rail below air handling units shall be a minimum  
17 of 4 inch structural channel or beam or a base rail provided as an accessory by the unit manufacturer. The  
18 steel rails shall be installed with cross members to connect the rails to provide a stable support for the unit.  
19

20  
21 END OF SECTION  
22



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes air and water testing, adjusting and balancing for the entire project.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC

Section 23 07 00 HVAC Insulation

Section 23 09 24 Direct Digital Control System for HVAC (DDCS)

Section 23 09 25 Integrated Automation System (IAS)

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, Sixth Edition, 2002.

ASHRAE ASHRAE Handbook, 2007 HVAC Applications, Chapter 37, Testing Adjusting and Balancing.

NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems, Seventh Edition, 2005.

**DESCRIPTION**

The Contractor will separately contract with an independent test and balance agency to perform all testing, adjusting, and balancing of air and hydronic systems required for this project. Work related to the testing, adjusting, and balancing that must be performed by the installing mechanical contractor is specified in other section of these specifications.

Provide mechanical systems testing, adjusting and balancing as indicated on the drawings. Requirements include the balance of air and water distribution, adjustment of new and existing systems and equipment to provide design requirements indicated on the drawings, electrical measurement and verification of performance of all new mechanical equipment, all in accordance with standards published by AABC or NEBB.

Test, adjust and balance all air and hydronic systems so that each room, piece of equipment or terminal device meets the design requirements indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

Accomplish testing, adjusting and balancing work in a timely manner that allows partial occupancy of major buildings, occupancy of one building when the project involves many buildings, and completion of the entire project in the time stated in the Instruction to Bidders and in accordance with the completion schedule established for this project.

Verify that provisions are being made to accomplish the specified testing, adjusting and balancing work. If problems are found, handle as specified in Part 3 under Deficiencies.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**Qualifications**

An independent Firm specializing in the Testing and Balancing of HVAC systems for a minimum of 3 years. A Firm not engaged in the commerce of furnishing or providing equipment or material generally related to HVAC work other than that specifically related to installing Testing and Balancing components necessary for work in this section such as, but not limited to sheaves, pulleys, and balancing dampers.

A certified member of AABC or certified by NEBB in the specific area of work performed. Maintain certification for the entire duration of the project. If certification of firm or any staff performing work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact DSF immediately.

Technicians on this project must have satisfactorily completed work on a minimum of (3) three projects of at least 50% in size, and of similar complexity.

Submit Qualifications of firm and Dane County Public Works Project Manager upon requested.

**SUBMITTALS**

See also Related Work in this section.

Submit testing, adjusting and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the NEBB or AABC Certified Test and Balance Supervisor. The reports certify that the systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed and are operating; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.

1 Submission:  
2  
3 Distribute electronic copies of the Report to the Mechanical Contractor, Dane County Project Representative and the Engineer.  
4  
5 Format: Cover page identifying project name, project number and descriptive title of contents. Divide the contents of the report  
6 into the below listed divisions:  
7

- 8 • General Information
- 9 • Summary
- 10 • Air Systems
- 11 • Hydronic Systems

12  
13 Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:  
14

15 General Information: Inside cover sheet identifying Test and Balance Agency, Contractor, Engineer, Project Name and Project  
16 Number. Include addresses, contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and  
17 signature of the Test and Balance Supervisor.  
18

19 Summary: Provide summary sheet describing mechanical system deficiencies. Describe objectionable noise or drafts found  
20 during testing, adjusting and balancing. Provide recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory performances and indicate  
21 whether modifications required are within the scope of the contract, are design related or installation related. List  
22 instrumentation used during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures.  
23

24 The remainder of the report to contain the appropriate standard NEBB or AABC forms for each respective item and system. Fill  
25 out forms completely. Where information cannot be obtained or is not applicable indicate same.  
26

## 27 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 28 **INSTRUMENTATION**

29 Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements. Application of instruments and accuracy of instruments and  
30 measurements to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB or AABC Standards and instrument manufacturer's  
31 specifications.  
32  
33

34 All instruments used for measurements shall be accurate, and calibration histories for each instrument to be available for  
35 examination by Dane County or the Engineer upon request. Calibration and maintenance of all instruments to be in accordance  
36 with the requirements of NEBB or AABC Standards  
37  
38

## 39 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 40 **PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES**

41 Review preconstruction meeting report, applicable construction bulletins, applicable change orders and approved shop drawings  
42 of equipment, outlets/inlets and temperature controls.  
43

44 Check filters for cleanliness, dampers and valves for correct positioning, equipment for proper rotation and belt tension,  
45 temperature controls for completion of installation and hydronic systems for proper charge and purging of air.  
46

47 Identify deficiencies preventing completion of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Do not proceed until systems are  
48 fully operational with all components necessary for complete testing, adjusting and balancing. Installing Contractors are  
49 required to provide personnel to check and verify system completion, readiness for balancing and assist Balancing Agency in  
50 providing specified system performance.  
51

### 52 **EXISTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

53 Existing supply air distribution system supplied by the new air handling unit shall be balanced as indicated on the drawings.  
54

### 55 **PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**

56 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures  
57 outlined in the referenced standards except as may be modified below.  
58

59 Unless specifically instructed in writing, all work in this specification section is to be performed during the normal workday.  
60  
61  
62  
63

1 In areas containing ceilings, remove ceiling tile to accomplish balancing work; replace tile when work is complete and provide  
2 new tile for any tile that are damaged by this procedure. If the ceiling construction is such that access panels are required for the  
3 work of this section and the panels have not been provided, inform the owner's project representative.  
4  
5 Cut insulation, ductwork and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for adequate performance of  
6 procedures. Patch using materials identical to those removed, maintaining vapor barrier integrity and pressure rating of systems.  
7  
8 In air systems employing filters, blank off sufficient filter area to simulate a pressure drop that is midway between that of a clean  
9 filter and that of a dirty filter.  
10  
11 Measure and record system measurements at the fan and/or pump to determine total flow. Adjust equipment as required to yield  
12 specified total flow at terminals. Proceed taking measurements in mains and branches as required for final terminal balancing.  
13 Perform terminal balancing to specified flows balancing branch dampers, deflectors, extractors and valves prior to adjustment of  
14 terminals.  
15  
16 Measure and record static air pressure conditions across fans, coils and filters. Indicate in report if cooling coil measurements  
17 were made on a wet or dry coil and if filter measurements were made on a clean or dirty filter. Spot check static air pressure  
18 conditions directly ahead of terminal units.  
19  
20 Adjust outside air, return air and relief air dampers for design conditions at both the minimum and maximum settings and record  
21 both sets of data. Balance modulating dampers at extreme conditions and record both sets of data. Balance variable air volume  
22 systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and minimum flow rate, full heating; record all data.  
23  
24 Adjust register, grille and diffuser vanes and accessories to achieve proper air distribution patterns and uniform space  
25 temperatures free from objectionable noise and drafts within the capabilities of the installed system.  
26  
27 Provide fan and motor drive sheave adjustments necessary to obtain design performance. Provide drive changes if required.  
28  
29 Final air system measurements to be within the following range of specified cfm:  
30 Fans 0% to +10%  
31 Supply grilles, registers, diffusers 0% to +10%  
32 Return/exhaust grilles, registers 0% to -10%  
33  
34 Final water system measurements must be within the following range of specified gpm:  
35 Cooling flow rates -5% to +5%  
36  
37 Contact the temperature control Contractor for assistance in operation and adjustment of controls during testing, adjusting and  
38 balancing procedures. Cycle controls and verify proper operation and setpoints. Include in report description of temperature  
39 control operation and any deficiencies found.  
40  
41 Permanently mark equipment settings, including damper and valve positions, control settings, and similar devices allowing  
42 settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.  
43  
44 Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors and electrical boxes, and restoring  
45 temperature controls to normal operating settings.  
46  
47 Coordinate air handling unit minimum outside air set points with the Temperature Control Contractor.  
48

49 **DEFICIENCIES**

50 Division 23 00 00 contractor to correct any installation deficiencies found by the test and balance agency that were specified  
51 and/or shown on the Contract Documents to be performed as part of that division of work. Test and balance agency will notify  
52 the Project Representative of these items and instructions will be issued to the Division 23 00 00 contractor for correction of the  
53 deficient work. All corrective work to be done at no cost to Dane County. Retest mechanical systems, equipment, and devices  
54 once corrective work is complete as specified.  
55

56  
57 END OF SECTION  
58  
59

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**SECTION 23 07 00**  
**HVAC INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes insulation specifications for heating, ventilating and air conditioning piping, ductwork and equipment.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC  
Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping  
Section 23 22 13 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping  
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ASTM C165 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations  
ASTM C177 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties  
ASTM C195 Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement  
ASTM C302 Density of Preformed Pipe Insulation  
ASTM C303 Density of Preformed Block Insulation  
ASTM C355 Test Methods for Test for Water Vapor Transmission of Thick Materials  
ASTM C449 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic Setting Thermal Insulation Cement  
ASTM C518 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties  
ASTM C534 Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation  
ASTM C547 Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation  
ASTM C553 Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation  
ASTM C612 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation  
ASTM C921 Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation  
ASTM C1136 Flexible Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation  
ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension  
ASTM D1000 Methods for Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive-Coated Tapes Used for Electrical and Electronic Applications  
ASTM D1621 Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics  
ASTM D1622 Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics  
ASTM D1940 Method of Test for Porosity of Rigid Cellular Plastics  
ASTM D2240 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness  
ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials  
ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems  
ASTM E2336 Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems  
MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards  
NFPA 225 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials  
UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Label all insulating products delivered to the construction site with the manufacturer's name and description of materials.

Insulation systems shall be applied by experienced contractors.

**DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install all insulating materials and accessories as specified or as required for a complete installation. The following types of insulation are specified in this section:

- Pipe Insulation
- Duct Insulation

Install all insulation in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions.

1 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

2 Submit a schedule of all insulating materials to be used on the project, including adhesives, fastening  
3 methods, fitting materials along with material safety data sheets and intended use of each material. Include  
4 manufacturer's technical data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, jacket type, and  
5 manufacturer's installation instructions.  
6

7 **ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

8 Do not store insulation materials on grade or where they are at risk of becoming wet. Do not install  
9 insulation products that have been exposed to water.

10 Protect installed insulation work with plastic sheeting to prevent water damage.  
11  
12

13  
14 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

15  
16 **MATERIALS**

17 Manufacturers: Armacell, Certainteed, Manson, Childers, Dow, Extol, Fibrex, Halstead, H.B. Fuller,  
18 Imcoa, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens-Corning, Partek, Pittsburgh Corning, Rubatex, VentureTape or  
19 approved equal.  
20

21 Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.  
22

23 Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, mastics, and adhesives) that have a flame  
24 spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less, with the following exceptions:  
25

26 Pipe insulation which is not located in an air plenum may have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a  
27 smoke developed rating no higher than 450 when tested in accordance with UL 723 and ASTM E84.  
28

29 **INSULATION TYPES**

30 Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation  
31 shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.  
32

33 **FLEXIBLE FIBERGLASS INSULATION:**

34 Minimum nominal density of 0.75 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.3 at 75  
35 degrees F, rated for service to 250 degrees F.  
36

37 **RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:**

38 Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75  
39 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees  
40 F.  
41

42 **ELASTOMERIC INSULATION:**

43 Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than  
44 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor  
45 permeability of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service range of -20  
46 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.  
47

48 **EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE INSULATION:**

49 Rigid closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.6 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than  
50 0.285 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 20 psi, maximum water vapor permeability of 1.5  
51 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .5 % by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 165  
52 degrees F.  
53

54 **POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION:**

55 Rigid closed cell polyisocyanurate, minimum nominal density of 2.0 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of  
56 not more than 0.19 at 75 degrees F aged 180 days, minimum compressive strength of 24 psi parallel and 13  
57 psi perpendicular, maximum water vapor permeability of 4 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 2%  
58 by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 300 degrees F.  
59

60 **JACKETS**

61 **PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS (PFJ):**

62 White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade  
63 GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet

1 radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be minimum .02”  
2 indoors/.03” outdoors for piping 12” and smaller, .03” indoors/.04” outdoors for piping 15” and larger.

3  
4 **ALL SERVICE JACKETS (ASJ):**

5 Heavy duty, fire retardant material with white kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier, factory applied to  
6 insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and  
7 minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

8  
9 **FOIL SCRIM ALL SERVICE JACKETS (FSJ):**

10 Glass fiber reinforced foil kraft laminate, factory applied to insulation. Maximum permeance of .02 perms  
11 and minimum beach puncture resistance of 25 units.

12  
13 **SELF-ADHERING JACKETS (SAJ):**

14 5-ply, self-adhering multiple laminated waterproofing material with reflective aluminum foil, high density  
15 polymer films and cold weather acrylic adhesive providing zero (0.0) permeability. Minimum 6 mils  
16 material thickness, 35lb puncture resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM D1000 and flame  
17 spread/smoke developed rating of 10/20 when tested in accordance with UL 723.

18  
19 Vapor retarding tape shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with the self-adhering jacket  
20 specified above. Tape shall be provided by the same manufacturer that provides jacketing. Vapor retarding  
21 tapes used with self-adhering jackets shall have a maximum permeance of 0.0 perms.

22  
23 **FABRIC REINFORCED MASTIC JACKETS (FMJ):**

24 Glass fiber reinforcing fabric imbedded in weather barrier mastic as per manufacturer’s recommended  
25 procedure for 2 coat application.

26  
27 **VAPOR RETARDING JACKETS (VRJ):**

28 Polyvinylidene chloride (PVDC) vapor retarding jacket material with minimum 6 mils material thickness  
29 and maximum permeance of 0.01 perms. Material shall not support the growth of mold or mildew. Dow  
30 Saran or equivalent.

31  
32 Vapor retarding tape shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with the vapor retarding  
33 jacket specified above. Tape shall be provided by the same manufacturer that provides jacketing. Vapor  
34 retarding tapes used with vapor retarding jackets shall have a maximum permeance of 0.01 perms.

35  
36 **INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS**

37 Manufacturers: B-Line, Pipe Shields, Value Engineered Products

38  
39 Construct inserts with calcium silicate or polyisocyanurate (service temperatures below 300 degrees F  
40 only), minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Piping 12” and larger, supplement with high density 600 psi  
41 structural calcium silicate insert. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180  
42 degree coverage on bottom supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller  
43 mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.

44  
45 Where contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials,  
46 thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to  
47 preengineered/premanufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, high density rigid  
48 polyisocyanurate may be substituted for calcium silicate provided insert and shield length and shield gauge  
49 are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.

50  
51 Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of the same thickness as adjacent  
52 insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1”x6” block for piping through 2-1/2”  
53 and three 1”x6” blocks for piping through 4”. Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to  
54 preengineered/premanufactured product described above.

55  
56 Wood blocks will not be accepted.

57  
58 **ACCESSORIES**

59 All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for  
60 use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.

61  
62 Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for  
63 applications specified.

1 Insulation bands to be 3/4 inch wide, constructed of aluminum or stainless steel. Minimum thickness to be  
2 .015 inch for aluminum and .010 inch for stainless steel.

3  
4 Tack fasteners to be stainless steel ring grooved shank tacks.

5  
6 Staples to be clinch style.

7  
8 Insulating cement to be ANSI/ASTM C195, hydraulic setting mineral wool.

9  
10 Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.

11  
12 Fibrous glass or canvas fabric reinforcing shall have a minimum untreated weight of 6 oz./sq. yd.

13  
14 Bedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.

15  
16 Vapor barrier coatings to have maximum applied water vapor permeance of .05 perms.

17  
18 Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.  
19

## 20 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 21 **EXAMINATION**

22  
23 Verify that all piping, equipment, and ductwork are tested and approved prior to installing insulation. Do  
24 not insulate systems until testing and inspection procedures are completed.

25  
26 Verify that all surfaces are clean, dry and without foreign material before applying insulation materials.  
27

### 28 **INSTALLATION**

29  
30 All materials shall be installed by skilled labor regularly engaged in this type of work. All materials shall  
31 be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, building codes, and industry  
32 standards. Do not install products when the ambient temperature or conditions are not consistent with the  
33 manufacturer's recommendations. Surfaces to be insulated must be clean and dry.  
34

35 Locate insulation and cover seams in the least visible location. All surface finishes shall be extended in  
36 such a manner as to protect all raw edges, ends and surfaces of insulation.  
37

38 Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces. Poorly fitted joints or use of filler in voids will not be  
39 accepted. Provide neatly beveled and coated terminations at all nameplates, uninsulated fittings, or at other  
40 locations where insulation terminates.  
41

42 Install fabric reinforcing without wrinkles. Overlap seams a minimum of 2 inches.  
43

44 Use full length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or  
45 pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.  
46

47 All pipe and duct insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings and through  
48 sleeves except where firestop or firesafing materials are required. Vapor barriers shall be maintained  
49 continuous through all penetrations.  
50

51 Provide a continuous unbroken moisture vapor barrier on insulation applied to systems noted below.  
52 Attachments to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.  
53

54 Provide a complete vapor barrier for insulation on the following systems:

- 55 • Chilled Water
- 56 • Insulated Duct
- 57 • Equipment, ductwork or piping with a surface temperature below 65 degrees F  
58

### 59 **PROTECTIVE JACKET INSTALLATION**

#### 60 **SELF-ADHERING JACKETS (SAJ):**

61 Install according to manufacturer's recommendations. Cut allowing minimum 4" overlap on ends and 6"  
62 on longitudinal joints. Align parallel to surface. Remove release paper and press flat to surface to avoid  
63 wrinkles. Rub entire surface for full adhesion and sealing at joint overlaps. On exterior applications,  
64 provide a bead of compatible caulk along exposed edges.

1  
2 Piping with self-adhering (SAJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2  
3 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the self-adhering (SAJ) jacket  
4 may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves under  
5 the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.  
6

7 **VAPOR RETARDING JACKETS (VRJ):**  
8 Piping with vapor retarding (VRJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2  
9 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the vapor retarding (VRJ)  
10 jackets may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves  
11 under the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.  
12

13 **PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS (PFJ):**  
14 Lap seams and joints a minimum of 2 inches and continuously seal PVC with welding solvent  
15 recommended by jacket manufacturer. Lap slip joint ends 4" without fasteners where required to absorb  
16 expansion and contraction. For sections where vapor barrier is not required and jacket requires routine  
17 removal, tack fasteners may be used. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners. For systems requiring  
18 a vapor barrier, apply a 1-1/2" band of mastic over ends, throat, seams and penetrations.  
19

20 **ALL SERVICE JACKETS (ASJ):**  
21 Heavy duty, fire retardant material with white kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier, factory applied to  
22 insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and  
23 minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.  
24

25 **FOIL SCRIM ALL SERVICE JACKETS (FSJ):**  
26 Glass fiber reinforced foil kraft laminate, factory applied to insulation. Maximum permeance of .02 perms  
27 and minimum beach puncture resistance of 25 units.  
28

## 29 **PIPING, VALVE, AND FITTING INSULATION**

### 30 **GENERAL:**

31 Install insulation with butt joints and longitudinal seams closed tightly. Provide minimum 2" lap on jacket  
32 seams and 2" tape on butt joints, firmly cemented with lap adhesive unless otherwise noted. Additionally  
33 secure with staples along seams and butt joints. Coat staples, longitudinal and transverse seams with vapor  
34 barrier mastic on systems requiring vapor barrier.  
35

36 Install insulation continuous through pipe hangers and supports with hangers and supports on the exterior  
37 of insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required or where roller hangers are not being used, hangers and  
38 supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and  
39 jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping  
40 requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamp.  
41

42 Where insulated piping is installed on hangers and supports, the insulation shall be installed continuous  
43 through the hangers and supports. High density inserts shall be provided as required to prevent the weight  
44 of the piping from crushing the insulation. Pipe shields are required at all support locations. The insulation  
45 shall not be notched or cut to accommodate the supporting channels.  
46

47 Fully insulate all reheat coil piping, fittings and valves (with the exception of unions) up to coil connection  
48 to prevent condensation when coil is inactive during cooling season. Provide a vapor proof seal between  
49 the pipe insulation and the insulated coil casing.  
50

### 51 **INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS:**

52 Provide pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed between  
53 the pipe and the insulation shields. Quantity and placement of inserts shall be according to the  
54 manufacturer's installation instructions, however the inserts shall be no less than 12" in length. Inserts shall  
55 be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed as required for system.  
56

57 Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on  
58 3/4" and smaller copper piping provided 12" long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.  
59

### 60 **FITTINGS AND VALVES:**

61 Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties may be insulated with factory molded or built up  
62 insulation of the same thickness as adjoining insulation. Where the ambient temperature exceeds 150  
63 degrees F, cover insulation with fabric reinforcing and mastic. Where the ambient temperatures do not  
64 exceed 150 degrees, furnish and install PVC fitting covers.



1  
2 **ELASTOMERIC AND POLYOLEFIN:**

3 Where practical, slip insulation on piping during pipe installation when pipe ends are open. Miter cut  
4 fittings allowing sufficient length to prevent stretching. Completely seal seams and joints for vapor tight  
5 installation. For elastomeric insulation, apply full bed of adhesive to both surfaces. For polyolefin, seal  
6 factory preglued seams with roller and field seams and joints with full bed of hot melt polyolefin glue to  
7 both surfaces. Cover elastomeric insulation on systems operating below 40 degrees F with vapor barrier  
8 mastic.  
9

10 **EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE AND POLYISOCYANURATE:**

11 Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties shall be insulated with factory molded insulation  
12 of the same thickness as adjoining insulation. Secure insulation sections with two wraps of nylon filament  
13 tape 9"-12" on center. On single insulation layer systems and on the outer layer of double insulation layer  
14 systems, apply a thin coat of elastomeric joint sealant rated for system operating temperatures to all  
15 longitudinal and butt insulation joints covering entire face of joint. Allow sealant to fully cure before  
16 applying protective covering. For piping service below 0°F, use two layers of insulation with inner and  
17 outer butt and longitudinal joints staggered and offset 90 degrees. Where two layers of insulation are used,  
18 do not use sealant on the inner layer or adhere the inner layer to the outer layer. Apply vapor stop bead of  
19 joint sealant between pipe and insulation on both sides of valves, expansion/contraction joints, flanges,  
20 thermometers/gauges, attached vent and drain lines. Insulate attached non-circulated lines, control lines,  
21 vents, etc. for a minimum distance of 6" from pipe. Cover insulation with a protective jacket as specified  
22 below. Do not penetrate protective covering or insulation with mechanical fasteners.  
23

24 **PIPING PROTECTIVE JACKETS**

25 In addition to the the jackets specified in the pipe insulation schedule below the following protective  
26 jackets are required:

27  
28 Provide a protective PVC (PFJ) or Fabric Reinforced Mastic (FMJ) jacket for the following insulated  
29 piping:

30  
31 All piping within mechanical rooms  
32

33 **PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE:**

34 Provide insulation on new and existing remodeled piping as indicated in the following schedule:  
35

<u>Service</u>	<u>Insulation</u>	<u>Jacket</u>	<u>Insulation Thickness by Pipe Size</u>			
			<u>≤ 1-1/4"</u>	<u>1-1/2"</u>	<u>2" to &lt;4"</u>	<u>4" to 6"</u>
Chilled Water	Polyiso./Polysty.	VRJ or SAJ	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"
	Elastomeric		1.5"	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"
Low Pressure Steam	Rigid Fiberglass	ASJ	1.5"	2"	3"	3"
Low Pressure Cond.	Rigid Fiberglass	ASJ	1.5"	1.5"	2"	2"

46 The following piping and fittings are not to be insulated:

- 47 • Steam Traps
  - 48 • Piping unions for systems not requiring a vapor barrier
- 49

50 For systems with fluid temperatures 65° F or less, furnish and install removable elastomeric insulation  
51 covers, plugs or caps for all mechanical equipment and devices that require access by balancing contractors  
52 or service and maintenance personnel. Examples include but are not limited to: flow sensing devices,  
53 circuit setters, manual ball valve air vents, drain valves, blowdown valves, pressure/temperature test plugs,  
54 grease fittings, pump bearing caps, equipment labels, etc. Covers shall be tight fitting to ensure a complete  
55 vapor barrier.  
56

57 **DUCT INSULATION**

58 **GENERAL:**

59 Secure flexible duct insulation on sides and bottom of ductwork over 24" wide and all rigid duct insulation  
60 with weld pins. Space fasteners 18" on center or less as required to prevent sagging.

61  
62 Secure rigid board insulation to ductwork with weld pins. Apply insulation with joints firmly butted as  
63 close as possible to the equipment surface. Pins shall be located a maximum of 3" from each edge and  
64 spaced no greater than 12" on center.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31

Install weld pins without damage to the interior galvanized surface of the duct. Clip pins back to washer and cover penetrations with tape of same material as jacket. Firmly butt seams and joints and cover with 4" tape of same material as jacket. Seal tape with plastic applicator and secure with staples. All joints, seams, edges and penetrations to be fully vapor sealed.

Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing insulation or jacket material.

Where insulated ductwork is supported by trapeze hangers, the insulation shall be installed continuous through the hangers. Drop the supporting channels required to facilitate the installation of the insulation. Where rigid board or flexible insulation is specified, install high density inserts to prevent the weight of the ductwork from crushing the insulation.

Where insulated low temperature (below 45°F) ductwork is supported by steel metal straps or wire ropes that are secured directly to the duct, the straps or ropes shall be completely covered with insulation and sealed to provide a complete vapor barrier.

**DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE:**

Provide duct insulation on new and existing remodeled ductwork in the following schedule:

<b>Service</b>	<b>Insulation Type</b>	<b>Jacket</b>	<b>Insulation Thickness</b>
Outside air ducts	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Mixed air ducts	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Exposed supply ducts	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Concealed supply ducts	Flexible Fiberglass	FSJ	1-1/2"
Exhaust and relief ducts downstream of motorized backdraft dampers	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"

END OF SECTION

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

**SECTION 23 09 24**  
**DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM for HVAC (DDCS)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SUMMARY**

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Direct Digital Control System (DDCS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only.

All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

The entire Direct Digital Control System (DDCS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers communicating via either BACnet or LonTalk communication protocol to Network Area Controllers (NAC), provided under Section 23 09 25.

The DDCS shall include all Ethernet network wiring to create a control LAN that shall connect all NAC's, operator workstations, servers, printers, routers, switches and other network devices as indicated on the riser diagram and provided under Section 23 09 25.

Acceptable Manufacturers: TAC/Invensys, Alerton, Tridium

Approved Vendors:

- Environmental systems Inc W223N603 Saratoga Ave Waukesha WI 262-544-8860
- Modahl & Associates 721 Christensen Ave. Madison WI 53714 608-843-2954

**SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE**

Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

FMCS Facility Management and Control System  
DDCS Direct Digital Control System  
NAC Network Area Controller  
IDC Interoperable Digital Controller  
ASC Application Specific Controller  
PCU Programmable Control Unit  
GUI Graphical User Interface  
WBI Web Browser Interface  
POT Portable Operator's Terminal  
PMI Power Measurement Interface  
DDC Direct Digital Controls  
LAN Local Area Network  
WAN Wide Area Network  
OOT Object Oriented Technology  
PICS Product Interoperability Compliance Statement

**DIVISION OF WORK**

The DDCS Contractor shall be responsible for all controllers (IDC), control devices, control panels, controller programming, controller programming software, controller input/output wiring, power wiring, interlock and safety wiring, controller network wiring, and Ethernet LAN wiring, if applicable.

The Section 23 09 25 System Integrator shall be responsible for the Network Area Controller(s) (NAC), workstations, printers, servers, software and programming of the NAC, graphical user interface software

1 (GUI), development of all graphical screens, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, LonWorks network  
2 management, global supervisory control applications, system integration and coordination of the NAC to  
3 the local or wide area network.  
4

#### 5 **RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

6 Section 23 09 25, System Integration:

- 7 • Providing Network Area Controllers
- 8 • LonWorks network management
- 9 • Integration of LonWorks devices
- 10 • Graphical user interface software
- 11 • Global supervisory control sequences
- 12 • Integration of owner's existing control system (if applicable)

13  
14 Electrical Sub-Contractor:

- 15 • Providing motor starters and disconnect switches (unless otherwise noted).
- 16 • Power wiring and conduit to equipment motor connections (unless otherwise noted).
- 17 • Provision, installation and wiring of smoke detectors (unless otherwise noted).

#### 18 19 **AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS**

20 All products of the FMCS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the  
21 approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided with the submittal package. Systems or  
22 products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable. UL-916; Energy Management  
23 Systems, ULC; UL - Canadian Standards Association, FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing  
24 Devices.  
25

#### 26 **SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT**

27 The Owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as  
28 a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to Owner  
29 as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of  
30 trade secrets contained within such software.  
31

#### 32 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

33 Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through  
34 shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials  
35 inside and protected from weather.  
36

#### 37 **JOB CONDITIONS**

38 Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure  
39 that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check  
40 the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment  
41 location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and  
42 architectural features.  
43

#### 44 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

45 The manufacturer of the digital controllers shall provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-  
46 9001 (Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation and Servicing).  
47 Product literature provided by the digital controller manufacturer shall contain the ISO-9001 Certification  
48 Mark from the applicable registrar.  
49  
50  
51

1 **SUBMITTAL**

2 Eight copies of shop drawings of the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a  
3 complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturers catalog data sheets and installation  
4 instructions. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, software  
5 descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been  
6 coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be  
7 shown on the shop drawings. A complete written Sequence of Operation shall also be included with the  
8 submittal package.

9  
10 Submittal shall also include a complete point list of all connected points to the DDC system.

11  
12 The DDCS Contractor shall provide catalog data sheets, wiring diagrams and point lists to the  
13 Section 23 09 25 System Integrator for proper coordination of work.

14  
15 The DDCS contractor shall work with the Section 23 09 25 Systems integrator prior to programming  
16 equipment to insure all necessary points are provided at the time of programming for proper operation.

17  
18 Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of 'as-built' drawings and application software on  
19 magnetic floppy disk media or compact disk. Drawings shall be provided as AutoCAD™ or Visio™  
20 compatible files. Eight copies of the 'as-built' drawings shall be provided in addition to the documents on  
21 magnetic floppy disk media or compact disk.

22  
23  
24 **P A R T 2 - MATERIALS**

25  
26 **GENERAL**

27 The Direct Digital Control System (DDCS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone  
28 digital controllers and other devices as specified herein.

29  
30 It is the intent of this specification for the existing network controller, located on the ground floor of the  
31 project building, to be utilized for this project.

32  
33 **OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES**

34 The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, distributed control system based on  
35 the LonTalk and/or BACnet communication protocols.

36  
37 **INTEROPERABLE DIGITAL CONTROLLERS (IDC)**

38 IDC controllers shall be microprocessor based Interoperable BACnet controllers.

39  
40 Provide IDC's and ancillary devices as herein specified, as indicated on the drawings, and as necessary to  
41 perform the sequences of operation. The following equipment shall be controlled:

- 42 • Air Handling Units (fans, valve and damper actuators, sensors. etc.)
- 43 • Connectors
- 44 • Additional equipment outlined herein or on the Mechanical and Electrical Drawings.

45  
46 Publicly available specifications for the Applications Programming Interface (API) must be provided to the  
47 Section 23 09 25 System Integrator for each controller defining the programming or setup of each device.  
48 The DDCS Contractor shall provide all programming and documentation necessary to set up and configure  
49 the supplied devices per the specified sequences of operation.

50  
51 The DDCS Contractor shall route the BACnet MSTP network trunk to the Network Area Controller (NAC)  
52 as indicated on the riser diagram in the bid documents. Coordinate locations of the NAC with the Section  
53 23 09 25 System Integrator to ensure that maximum network wiring distances, as specified by the BACnet  
54 wiring guidelines, are not exceeded. A maximum of 70 devices may occupy any one BACnet MSTP trunk.  
55 Trunks must be installed using the appropriate trunk termination device.

1 The Network Area Controller (NAC), supplied by the Section 23 09 25 System Integrator, will provide all  
2 scheduling, alarming, trending, and network management for the BACnet-based devices.

3  
4 The IDCs shall communicate with the NAC at a baud rate of not less than 32K baud. The IDC shall  
5 provide LED indication of communication and controller performance to the technician, without cover  
6 removal.

7  
8 All IDCs shall be fully application programmable and shall at all times maintain their certification, if so  
9 certified. Controllers offering application selection only (non-programmable), require a 10% spare point  
10 capacity to be provided for all applications. All control sequences within or programmed into the IDC shall  
11 be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.

12  
13 The DDCS Contractor supplying the IDC's shall provide, at a minimum, the following documentation for  
14 each device:

- 15 • Network Variable Inputs (nvi's); name and type
- 16 • Network Variable Outputs (nvo's); name and type
- 17 • Network configuration parameters (nci, nco); name and type
- 18 • BACnet Object Type, Object Instance and description

19  
20 It is the responsibility of the DDCS Contractor to ensure that the proper Network Variable Inputs and  
21 Outputs (nvi and nvo) and/or BACnet objects are provided in each IDC and are exposed for connection to  
22 them by the Section 23 09 25 System Integrator, as required by the point charts. Refer to the software point  
23 charts for the required functionality (read-only, write-only, read-write) for each data point.

24  
25 All IDC's shall be capable of being managed (upload, download, discovery, reload, bindings, etc.), by any  
26 Lon network management tool. IDC's that can be managed only with LNS-based tools or plug-ins built  
27 exclusively for LNS, shall not be permitted.

28  
29 The DDCS Contractor shall provide two copies of the IDC programming tool and configuration tool, with  
30 documentation, to the owner.

- 31 • This tool shall allow the owner to fully program, configure, diagnose and otherwise manage the  
32 controller, without limitations.
- 33 • The tool shall be of the latest revision currently in production release by the manufacturer.
- 34 • The tool shall be licensed to the owner and shall not require annual license renewal fees.
- 35 • The tool shall not be dependent on the LNS network management system in order to properly  
36 function and shall be capable of running as a stand-alone application on a Windows XP operating  
37 system. Use of LNS-based plug-ins for programming and configuration are not acceptable.

## 38 39 **CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE**

### 40 41 **INTEROPERABLE DIGITAL CONTROLLERS**

#### 42 43 **APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (ASC)**

44 Each terminal unit shall have a BACnet-based DDC Application Specific Controller (ASC) designed to  
45 provide the specified sequences. The controller shall store all specific control sequences and program  
46 settings in non-volatile memory.

47  
48 All ASC processors shall be Echelon based 3150 Neurons operating at 5 MHz or higher with 8K of RAM  
49 and 64K of Flash memory with a minimum 10 year memory retention between program downloads.

50  
51 Each ASC shall perform all intended temperature control functions in a 'standalone' mode should the unit  
52 incur a loss of communications.

1 The complete ASC including accessory devices such as relay, transducers, power supplies, etc., shall be  
2 factory-mounted, wired and housed in a NEMA 1, UL rated enclosure or as required by the location and  
3 local code requirements.  
4

5 Each ASC shall allow Peer-to-Peer communications utilizing free-topology transceivers over a single pair  
6 22 AWG twisted, stranded cable, Category 5 or Level IV.  
7

8 All ASC's shall be provided as self sufficient units to maximize reliability and shall include internal 'soft'  
9 clock, operating systems, communication timing and interrupt controls, and shall be suitable for the  
10 specified applications.  
11

12 In the event of a power outage or controller reset, each ASC shall enter a preprogrammed state on power  
13 re-application. Upon application of power to the ASC, all control conditions will start from an 'off' /  
14 'closed' position or the default state. This state will be maintained for an automatically adjusted amount of  
15 time. Once this time delay has passed, the ASC control sequence shall resume according to current values  
16

17 All ASC's shall be provided with a communications port to allow connection of any industry standard  
18 laptop PC and custom configuration tools. Program access via this communications port allows direct field  
19 modification of the configuration parameters.  
20

21 Digital Inputs:

- 22 • All digital inputs shall be over voltage protected.
- 23 • Digital input types supported by the CU:
  - 24 - Normally open contacts (24V and 120V).
  - 25 - Normally closed contacts (24V and 120V).
  - 26 - Current/no current.
  - 27 - Voltage/no voltage.
  - 28 - Pulse/Totalizer contacts

29

30 Digital Outputs:

- 31 • All digital outputs shall be 24 volt AC, current sinking, 0.5 amp opto-isolated triacs.
- 32 • Digital outputs shall be capable of handling maintained as well as pulsed outputs for momentary or  
33 magnetic latching circuits. It shall be possible to configure outputs for 3-mode control (fast-slow-off) and  
34 2-mode control.  
35

36 Analog Inputs:

- 37 • All analog inputs shall be over voltage protected.
- 38 • The analog to digital resolutions shall be a minimum of 10 bit.
- 39 • Analog inputs shall accept the following temperature types: 10K Ohm thermistor, 20K Ohm  
40 thermistor, or 1K Ohm RTD.
- 41 • Inputs shall be configurable to accept a wide range of inputs including: 4-20mA, 1-5Vdc, 2-10Vdc,  
42 etc.  
43

44 Analog Outputs:

- 45 • The ASC shall accommodate true analog outputs. Voltage (0-10V) and current (4-20 mA) outputs  
46 shall be accommodated.
- 47 • All analog outputs shall be proportional current or voltage type.
- 48 • The digital to analog resolution shall be a minimum of 10 bit.
- 49 • Outputs shall be configurable so that 0-100% output commands can represent any portion of the  
50 output voltage/current range.
- 51 • Outputs shall be reversible so that an increasing output command yields a decreasing electrical  
52 signal.  
53

1 In addition to local physical or internal I/O, each ASC shall support distributed, or ‘bound’ I/O. This bound  
2 I/O can be used to allow the ASC to provide I/O data to another controller or to allow another controller to  
3 provide data to the controlling ASC.

4  
5 Acceptable Manufacturers and approved Vendors:

6 TAC/Invensys, Alerton, Tridium,

7  
8 Supplied by:

- 9 • Environmental Systems Inc. W223N603 Saratoga Ave Waukesha WI 262-544-14 8860
- 10 • Modahl & Associates 15 721 Christensen Ave. Madison WI 53714 608-843-2954 16

11  
12  
13 PROGRAMMABLE CONTROL UNITS (PCU’S)

14 A DDC Programmable Control Unit (PCU) shall be provided where required to perform the sequence of  
15 operation. The PCU shall be fully configurable by configuration tool. The controller shall be store all  
16 specific control sequences and program settings in non-volatile memory.

17  
18 All PCU processors shall be Echelon based 3150 Neurons operating at 5 MHz or higher with 8K of RAM  
19 and 64K of Flash memory with a minimum 10 year memory retention between program downloads.

20  
21 Each PCU shall perform all intended temperature control functions in a ‘standalone’ mode should the unit  
22 incur a loss of communications.

23 The complete PCU including accessory devices such as relay, transducers, power supplies, etc., shall be  
24 factory-mounted, wired and housed in a NEMA 1, UL rated enclosure or as required by the location and  
25 local code requirements.

26  
27 Each PCU shall allow Peer-to-Peer communications utilizing free-topology transceivers over a single pair  
28 22 AWG twisted, stranded cable.

29  
30 All PCU’s shall be provided as self sufficient units to maximize reliability and shall include internal ‘soft’  
31 clock, operating systems, communication timing and interrupt controls, and shall be suitable for the  
32 specified applications.

33  
34 In the event of a power outage or controller reset, each PCU shall enter a preprogrammed state on power  
35 re-application. Upon application of power to the PCU, all control conditions will start from an ‘off’  
36 /‘closed’ position or the default state. This state will be maintained for an automatically adjusted amount of  
37 time. Once this time delay has passed, the PCU control sequence shall resume according to current values  
38

39 All PCU’s shall be provided with a communications port to allow connection of any industry standard  
40 laptop PC and custom configuration tools. Program access via this communications port allows direct field  
41 modification of the configuration parameters.

42  
43 Digital Inputs:

- 44 • All digital inputs shall be over voltage protected.
- 45 • Digital input types supported by the CU:
  - 46 - Normally open contacts (24V and 120V).
  - 47 - Normally closed contacts (24V and 120V).
  - 48 - Current/no current.
  - 49 - Voltage/no voltage.
  - 50 - Pulse/Totalizer contacts.

51  
52 Digital Outputs:

- 53 • All digital outputs shall be 24 volt AC, current sinking, 0.5 amp opto-isolated triacs.
- 54 • Digital outputs shall be capable of handling maintained as well as pulsed outputs for momentary or  
55 magnetic latching circuits. It shall be possible to configure outputs for 3-mode control (fast-slow-  
56 off) and 2-mode control.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

Analog Inputs:

- All analog inputs shall be over voltage protected.
- The analog to digital resolutions shall be a minimum of 10 bit.
- Analog inputs shall accept the following temperature types: 10K Ohm thermistor, 20K Ohm thermistor, or 1K Ohm RTD.
- Inputs shall be configurable to accept a wide range of inputs including: 4-20mA, 1-5Vdc, 2-10Vdc, etc.

Analog Outputs:

- The ASC shall accommodate true analog outputs. Voltage (0-10V) and current (4-20 mA) outputs shall be accommodated.
- All analog outputs shall be proportional current or voltage type.
- The digital to analog resolution shall be a minimum of 10 bit.
- Outputs shall be configurable so that 0-100% output commands can represent any portion of the output voltage/current range.
- Outputs shall be reversible so that an increasing output command yields a decreasing electrical signal.

In addition to local physical or internal I/O, each ASC shall support distributed, or ‘bound’ I/O. This bound I/O can be used to allow the ASC to provide I/O data to another controller on the LON or to allow another controller to provide data to the controlling ASC.

The following modes of control shall be incorporated into each PCU:

Occupied shall be a mode designed for normal occupied control of an area during regular business hours. This mode shall have unique heating and cooling setpoints associated with it.

Unoccupied shall be a mode designed for after hours control of an area. This mode shall have unique heating and cooling setpoints associated with it.

Override shall be a mode designed to invoke normal occupied control during after hours of an area. This mode shall use the occupied heating and cooling setpoints.

Acceptable Manufacturers and approved Vendors:

TAC/Invensys, Alerton, Tridium,

Supplied by:

- Environmental Systems Inc. W223N603 Saratoga Ave Waukesha WI 262-544-14 8860
- Modahl & Associates 15 721 Christensen Ave. Madison WI 53714 608-843-2954 16

**TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS**

Zone temperature sensors shall allow for temperature set point adjustment at the sensor.

General Sensor & Transmitter Requirements

- Provide sensors and transmitters required as outlined in the input/output summary or sequence of operation, and as required to achieve the specified accuracy as specified herein.
- Temperature transmitters shall be equipped with individual zero and span adjustments. The zero and span adjustments shall be non-interactive to permit calibration without iterative operations. Provide a loop test signal to aid in sensor calibration.
- Temperature transmitters shall be sized and constructed to be compatible with the medium to be monitored. Transmitters shall be equipped with a linearization circuit to compensate for non-linearities of the sensor and bridge and provide a true linear output signal.

- 1 • Temperature sensors shall be of the resistance type and shall be 10K or 20K Ohm Thermistor type.
  - 2 - Thermistors are acceptable provided the mathematical relationship of a thermistor with
  - 3 respect to resistance and temperature with the thermistor fitting constraints is contained with
  - 4 the controllers operating software and the listed accuracy's can be obtained. Submit proof of
  - 5 the software mathematical equation and thermistor manufacturer fitting constants used in the
  - 6 thermistor mathematical/expressions. Thermistors shall be of the Thermistor (NTC) Type
  - 7 with a minimum of 50 ohm/°C. resistance change versus temperature to insure good
  - 8 resolution and accuracy. Thermistors shall be certified to be stable  $\pm 0.13^{\circ}\text{C}$ . over 5 years and
  - 9  $\pm 0.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ . accurate and free from drift for 5 years.
- 10
- 11 • The following accuracy's are required and include errors associated with the sensor, lead wire and A
- 12 to D conversion.
  - 13 - Point Type Accuracy Outside Air +/-3% Chilled/Hot Water +/-1% Room Temperature +/-1%
  - 14 Steam +/-5% Duct Temperature +/-3%
  - 15 - Sensors Used in Energy Water (BTU) or Process Calculations +/-1%
  - 16 - Sensors used in energy or process calculations shall be accurate to  $\pm 0.10^{\circ}\text{C}$  over the process
  - 17 temperature range. Submit a manufacturer's calibration report indicating that the calibration
  - 18 certification is traceable to the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Calibration Report Nos.
  - 19 209527/222173.

#### 20 Thermowells:

- 21 • When thermowells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly
- 22 including well head and greenfield fitting, except where wells are to be installed under separate
- 23 contract.
- 24 • Thermowells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working
- 25 pressure
- 26 • Thermowells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2" NPT saddle and allow easy access
- 27 to the sensor for repair or replacement.
- 28 • Thermowells shall be constructed of the following materials:
  - 29 - Chilled; brass.
  - 30 - Steam; 316 stainless steel.

#### 31 Outside Air Sensors:

- 32 • Outside air sensors shall be designed to withstand the environmental conditions to which they will
- 33 be exposed. They shall also be provided with a solar shield.
- 34 • Sensors exposed to wind velocity pressures shall be shielded by a perforated plate surrounding the
- 35 sensor element.
- 36 • Temperature transmitters shall be of NEMA 3R construction and rated for ambient temperatures.
- 37 • Solar load sensors shall be provided in locations shown. The use of a thermistor combined with a
- 38 solar compensator is acceptable. Provide calibration charts as part of the O&M Manual.

#### 39 Duct Type Sensors:

- 40 • Duct mount sensors shall mount in a hand box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to
- 41 be easily accessible for repair or replacement. A neoprene grommet (sealtite fitting and mounting
- 42 plate) shall be used on the sensor assembly to prevent air leaks.
- 43 • Duct sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and
- 44 mounting plate. Duct sensors probe shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
- 45 • For outdoor air duct applications, use a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and
- 46 gasket.

- 1 Averaging Duct Type Sensors:
- 2 • Where called out on the drawings and points lists, provide averaging type duct sensors. Thermistor
  - 3 sensors are acceptable. The sensor shall be multi-point sensitive through the length of the
  - 4 temperature conducting tubing. The thermistors shall be configured in a series / parallel method
  - 5 which creates an end result of total average resistance equal to the same span as a standard
  - 6 thermistor.
  - 7 • Provide capillary supports at the sides of the duct to support the sensing element.

8

9 Acceptable Manufacturers: BAPI, Tac/Invensys, ACI

10

11 **ELECTRONIC VALVE AND DAMPER ACTUATORS**

12 General Requirements:

- 13 • Electronic actuators shall be electric, direct-coupled type capable of being mounted over the shaft of
- 14 the damper. They shall be UL listed and the manufacturer shall provide a 2 year unconditional
- 15 warranty from the date of commissioning. Power consumption shall not exceed 8 watts or 15 VA of
- 16 transformer sizing capacity per high torque actuator nor 2 watts or 4 VA for VAV actuators. Sound
- 17 level shall not exceed 45 dB for high torque nor 35 dB for VAV actuators.
- 18
- 19 • Electronic overload protection shall protect actuator motor from damage. If damper jams actuator
- 20 shall not burn-out. Internal end switch type actuators are not acceptable. Actuators may be
- 21 mechanically and electrically paralleled on the same shaft to multiply the available torque. A
- 22 reversing switch shall be provided to change action from direct to reverse in relation to control
- 23 signal as operation requires.
- 24 • Warranty must be two years by manufacturer on actuator as a whole and all components.

25

26 Acceptable manufacturers: Belimo

27

28 **CONTROL DAMPER ACTUATORS**

- 29 • OA (outside air), RA (return air), RE (relief air) and EA (exhaust air) actuators shall be spring return
- 30 type for safety functions. Individual battery backup or capacitor return is not acceptable.
- 31 • The control circuit shall be fully modulating using 2 - 10 volt or 4 - 20 mA signals. Accuracy and
- 32 repeatability shall be within  $\pm 1/21$  of control signal. A 2 - 10 v or 4 - 20 mA signal shall be
- 33 produced by the actuator which is directly proportional to the shaft clamp position which can be
- 34 used to control actuators which are paralleled off a master motor or to provide a feedback signal to
- 35 the automation system indicating damper position. Accuracy shall be within  $\pm 2.5\%$ .
- 36 • Face and bypass dampers and other control dampers shall be modulating using the same control
- 37 circuit detailed above but shall not be spring return.

38

39 **CONTROL DAMPERS**

40 Provide control dampers shown on the plans and as required to perform the specified functions. Dampers

41 shall be rated for velocities that will be encountered at maximum system design and rated for pressure

42 equal or greater than the ductwork pressure class as specified in Section 23 31 00 of the ductwork where

43 the damper is installed.

44

45 Use only factory fabricated dampers with mechanically captured replaceable resilient blade seals, stainless

46 steel jamb seals and with entire assembly suitable for the maximum temperature and air velocities

47 encountered in the system.

48

49 Dampers in galvanized ductwork shall be constructed of galvanized steel and/or aluminum.

50

51 All dampers, unless otherwise specified, to be rated at a minimum of 180° F working temperature.

52 Leakage testing shall be certified to be based on latest edition of AMCA Standard 500-D and all dampers,

53 unless otherwise specified, shall have leakage ratings as follows:

54	Damper Class	Differential Pressure	Leakage
55	Class IA	1" w.g.	$\leq 3$ CFM/ft <sup>2</sup>
56	Class I	4" w.g.	$\leq 8$ CFM/ft <sup>2</sup>

57

1 Dampers used for throttling or modulating applications other than air stream mixing to be opposed blade  
2 type. Two position dampers may be parallel or opposed blade type.

3  
4 Dampers for to have frames of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel or 12 gauge extruded aluminum.  
5 Blades to be two-ply steel airfoil of not less than 2 x 20 gauge galvanized steel (14 gauge equivalent) or  
6 extruded aluminum airfoil, with stainless steel, acetal, Celcon, bronze, or nylon bearings. Maximum  
7 allowable blade width is 8 inches. Use plated steel linkage hardware.

8  
9 Maximum damper width is 48 inches; where required width exceeds 48 inches, use multiple damper  
10 sections. Inside frame free area shall be a minimum of 90% of total inside duct area.

11  
12 Multiple width damper sections shall utilize jack shaft linkages unless noted below. Double width damper  
13 sections for two-position operation may be actuated without jack shafts if each damper section is actuated  
14 separately. Dampers that have multiple width and multiple vertical sections shall have a jackshaft for each  
15 vertically stacked set of dampers and be provided with crossover linkages between jack shafts to transfer  
16 uneven loading.

17  
18 Jack shafts shall be extended outside of the ductwork for external actuator mounting. Provide bearings on  
19 the point of exit for support of damper shafts to prevent wear on the shaft and the ductwork. If locating  
20 actuators out of the air stream is impossible, obtain mounting location approval from the designer unless  
21 the contract documents indicate in air stream mounting is acceptable.

22  
23 Provide operators with linkages and brackets for mounting on device served.

24  
25 Acceptable manufacturers:

- 26 Nailor models 2010 & 2020;
- 27 Greenheck models VCD-33 & VCD-42;
- 28 Ruskin Models CD60 & CD40;
- 29 or approved equal.

### 30 31 **VALVE ACTUATORS**

32 Control Valves Actuators (3 inch and smaller):

- 33 • Actuators shall have a gear release button on all non-spring return models to allow manual setting.  
34 The actuator shall have either an insulating air gap between it and the linkage or a non-conducting  
35 thermoplastic linkage. Care shall be taken to maintain the actuator's operating temperatures and  
36 humidity within its specifications. Pipes shall be fully insulated and heat shields shall be installed if  
37 necessary. Condensation may not form on actuators and shall be prevented by a combination of  
38 insulation, air gap, or other thermal break.
- 39 • The control circuit shall be fully modulating using 2 - 10 volt or 4 - 20 mA signals. Accuracy and  
40 repeatability shall be within 1/21 of control signal. A 2 - 10 v or 4 - 20 mA signal shall be produced  
41 by the actuator which is directly proportional to the shaft clamp position which can be used to  
42 control actuators which are paralleled off a master motor or to provide a feedback signal to the  
43 automation system indicating valve position.
- 44 • Valve body and actuators shall be shipped fully assembled and tested at the valve factory prior to  
45 shipment.

### 46 47 **CONTROL VALVES**

48 Control valves shall be 2-way or 3-way pattern as shown constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate  
49 satisfactorily against system pressures and differentials. Two-position valves shall be 'line' size.  
50 Proportional control valves shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (except as  
51 may be noted on the drawings). Valves with sizes up to and including 2 inches shall be "screwed"  
52 configuration and 2-1/2 inch and larger valves shall be "flanged" configuration. Electrically controlled  
53 valves shall include spring return type actuators sized for tight shut-off against system pressures and  
54 furnished with integral switches for indication of valve position (open-closed). Three-way butterfly valves,  
55 when utilized, shall include a separate actuator for each butterfly segment.

56  
57 Acceptable manufacturers: Belimo

1 **SWITCHES**

2 Differential Pressure Switches:

- 3 • All pressure sensing elements shall be corrosion resistant. Pressure sensing elements shall be
- 4 bourdon tubes, bellows, or diaphragm type. Units shall have tamper-proof adjustable range and
- 5 differential pressure settings.
- 6 • Pressure sensor switch contacts shall be snap action micro-switch type. Sensor assembly shall
- 7 operate automatically and reset automatically when conditions return to normal. Complete sensor
- 8 assembly shall be protected against vibration at all critical movement pivots, slides and so forth.
- 9 • Differential pressure switches shall be vented to withstand a 50% increase in working pressure
- 10 without loss of calibration.
- 11 • Acceptable Manufacturers: Mercoid, Dwyer, McDonnell Miller

12

13 Electric Low Limit Thermostat (Freeze Stat):

- 14 • Duct type, fixed 3 degrees Celsius differential, range 0 to 15 degrees Celsius. Sensing element shall
- 15 be a 7 meter long capillary tube responding to the lowest temperature sensed along any 30 cm of
- 16 bulb length. Switch shall be SPDT 120/240 volts AC, rated for 10 amps at 120 volts full load. Unit
- 17 shall be manually reset. Provide one low limit thermostat for each 2 square meter or fraction thereof
- 18 of coil surface area.
- 19 • Provide DPST switches, 1 NO, 1 NC contact.
- 20 • Provide manual type low limit thermostat set at 38 degrees F on each air handling unit.
- 21 • Provide thermostat override on air handling units for smoke control in area being served.

22

23 Current Sensitive Switches: Solid state, split core current switch that operates when the current level

24 (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point. Current switch to include an

25 integral LED for indication of trip condition and a current level below trip set point.

26

27 **RELAYS AND CONTACTORS**

28 Relays other than those associated with digital output cards shall be general purpose, enclosed type and

29 protected by a heat and shock resistant duct cover. Number of contacts and operational function shall be as

30 required.

31

32 Solid State Relays (SSR): Input/output isolation shall be greater than 10E9 ohms with a breakdown voltage

33 of 1500V root mean square or greater at 60 Hz. The contact life shall be 10 x 10 E6 operations or greater.

34 The ambient temperature range of SSRs shall be -28 to +60°C. Input impedance shall not be less than 500

35 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release time shall be for 100 milliseconds or

36 less. Transient suppression shall be provided as an integral part of the relay.

37

38 Contactors: Contactors shall be of the single coil, electrically operated, mechanically held type. Positive

39 locking shall be obtained without the use of hooks, latches, or semi-permanent magnets. Contractor shall

40 be double-break-silver-to-silver type protected by arcing contacts. The number of contacts and rating shall

41 be selected for the application. Operating and release times shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Contactors

42 shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices.

43

44 **TEMPERATURE CONTROL PANELS**

45 Furnish temperature control panels of code gauge steel with locking doors for mounting all devices as

46 shown. Panels shall conform to NEMA 1 standards, unless otherwise indicated. Control panels shall meet

47 all requirements of UL508A and shall be so certified.

48

49 All external wiring shall be connected to terminal strips mounted within the panel.

50

51 Provide engraved phenolic nameplates identifying all devices mounted on the face of control panels and

52 the identification number of the panel.

53

54 A complete set of 'as-built' control drawings (relating to the controls within that panel) shall be furnished

55 within each control panel.

56 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

1  
2 **DEMOLITION**

3 Perform all demolition of existing controls as indicated on the drawings and to accomplish new work.  
4

5 **INSTALLATION**

6 All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified  
7 technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the Direct Digital Control System  
8 manufacturer or its factory authorized installing contractor. The installing contractor shall upon request of  
9 the owner provide documentation in submittal package verifying longevity of the installing company's  
10 relationship with the manufacturer and shall have a minimum of five years of installation experience with  
11 the manufacturer, unless specifically approved by the owner. Supervision, calibration and checkout of the  
12 system shall be by the employees of the local factory authorized temperature control contractor.  
13

14 Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project  
15 drawing set.  
16

17 Drawings of Direct Digital Control Systems are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not shown, such as  
18 relays, accessories, etc., but required to make the system operative to the complete satisfaction of the  
19 Engineer and Owner shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.  
20

21 Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shall be furnished and installed by the  
22 DDCS Contractor in accordance with these specifications.  
23

24 Equipment furnished by the HVAC Contractor that is normally wired before installation shall be furnished  
25 completely wired. Control wiring normally performed in the field will be furnished and installed by the  
26 DDCS Contractor.  
27

28 All control devices mounted on the face of control panels shall be clearly identified as to function and  
29 system served with permanently engraved phenolic labels.  
30

31 All electrical control wiring and power wiring to the control panels shall be the responsibility of the DDCS  
32 Contractor.  
33

34 The electrical contractor shall furnish all power wiring to electrical starters and motors.  
35

36 All wiring shall be in accordance with the the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All  
37 DDCS wiring shall be installed in the conduit types allowed by the National Electrical Code or applicable  
38 local codes. Where DDCS plenum rated cable wiring is allowed, it shall be run parallel to or at right angles  
39 to the structure, properly supported and installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.  
40

41 **WIRING**

42 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

43 Install low voltage power and communication trunks in conduit in the following locations regardless of  
44 local building code allowances otherwise.

- 45 • Mechanical rooms.
- 46 • Electrical rooms.
- 47 • Open Areas where the wiring will be exposed to view or tampering.

48  
49 **Splices:**

- 50 • Splices in shielded cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers which  
51 maintain the integrity of the shielding. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be  
52 harnessed with cable ties as specified herein. Splices are not permitted in the FMS LAN  
53 communication cables.
- 54 • Follow manufacturer suggested procedures for proper slicing.  
55

1 Install exposed conduit parallel with or at right angles to the building walls  
2  
3 Tag all equipment, panels, cables, conduits, junction boxes, etc., as called out in the "Identification"  
4 section of this specification and as shown on the drawings.  
5  
6 Perform installation of all devices in the manner specified by each manufacturer. Aside from product  
7 submittal requirements, provide manufacturer's installation instructions for verification as requested by the  
8 Owner or Engineer.  
9  
10 Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums,  
11 approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:  
12 • Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-  
13 fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)  
14 • All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed  
15 specifically for that purpose.  
16  
17 Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high  
18 voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays  
19 and transformers).  
20  
21 Where Class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and  
22 NEATLY tied at 3m intervals.  
23  
24 All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire  
25 connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be  
26 neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.  
27  
28 Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.  
29 If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.  
30  
31 ETHERNET NETWORK REQUIREMENTS  
32 Wired network communication shall be via channels consisting of Category 5E or Category 6 network  
33 cable installed in a 3/4" EMT.  
34  
35 Communication conduits shall not be installed closer than 2m from high power transformers or run parallel  
36 within six feet of electrical high power cables. Care shall be taken to route the cable as far from  
37 interference generating devices as possible.  
38  
39 Ethernet network wiring shall be installed as shown on riser diagram prepared by this section contractor.  
40  
41 There shall be no power wiring, in excess of 30 VAC rms, run in conduit with communications wiring.  
42  
43 Recommended CAT 5E and CAT 6 Ethernet wiring guidelines shall be followed and in no case shall the  
44 distance between any Ethernet switch, NAC or other Ethernet LAN device exceed 100 meters.  
45  
46 Ethernet wiring shall installed and rated for communications at 100mb.  
47  
48 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS  
49 Communication conduits shall not be installed closer than 2m from high power transformers or run parallel  
50 within six feet of electrical high power cables. Care shall be taken to route the cable as far from  
51 interference generating devices as possible.  
52  
53 Network wiring shall be installed as shown on riser diagram prepared by this section contractor.  
54  
55 There shall be no power wiring, in excess of 30 VAC rms, run in conduit with communications wiring.

1  
2 Recommended wiring guidelines shall be followed for double-terminated bus topology, with repeaters  
3 provided as required, based on wiring distance and device quantity configuration. In no case shall the total  
4 network wiring distance from any NAC to the last Lon device on the network exceed 1,400 meters, with a  
5 maximum stub length of 3 meters.  
6

#### 7 INPUT / OUTPUT AND ANCILLARY HARDWARE WIRING

##### 8 Input/Output Control Wiring:

- 9 • Thermistor wiring shall be two conductor, twisted, shielded, minimum 22 gauge.
- 10 • Other analog inputs shall be a minimum of number 22 gauge, twisted, shielded.
- 11 • Binary control function wiring shall be a minimum of number 18 gauge.
- 12 • Analog output control functions shall be a minimum of number 22 gauge, twisted, shielded cable,  
13 number of conductors as required.
- 14 • Binary input wiring shall be a minimum of number 22 gauge, twisted, shielded.
- 15 • 120V control wiring shall be #14 THHN in 1/2" conduit.  
16

17 Provide interlock wiring between supply and return fans and electrical wiring for relays (including power  
18 feed) for temperature and pressure indication. Provide interlock wiring between refrigeration machines,  
19 pumps and condensing equipment as required for the specified sequence of operation and the refrigeration  
20 system integral controller(s). Do not provide interlock wiring if a dedicated digital output has been  
21 specified for the equipment or the sequence of operation requires independent start/stop.  
22

23 Provide power wiring, conduit and connections for low temperature thermostats, high temperature  
24 thermostats, alarms, flow switches, actuating and sensing devices for temperature, humidity, pressure and  
25 flow indication, point resets and user disconnect switches for electric heating appliances controlled by this  
26 Section.  
27

#### 28 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

29 Conduit for Control Wiring, Control Cable and Transmission Cable: Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) with  
30 compression fittings, cold rolled steel, zinc coated or zinc-coated rigid steel with threaded connections.  
31

32 Outlet Boxes (Dry Location): Sheradized or galvanized drawn steel suited to each application, in general,  
33 four inches square or octagon with suitable raised cover.  
34

35 Pull and Junction Boxes: Size according to number, size, and position of entering raceway as required by  
36 National Electrical Codes. Enclosure type shall be suited to location.  
37

38 Plug or cap all unused conduit openings and stub-ups. Do not use caulking compound.  
39

40 Set conduits as follows:

- 41 • Expanding silicone firestop material where conduit is run between floors and through walls of  
42 fireproof shaft.  
43

44 Cap open ends of conduits until conductors are installed.  
45

46 Where conduit is attached to vibrating or rotating equipment, flexible metal conduit with a minimum length  
47 of 18 inches and maximum length of 36 inches shall be installed and anchored in such a manner that  
48 vibration and equipment noise will not be transmitted to the rigid conduit.  
49

50 Where exposed to the elements or in damp or wet locations, waterproof flexible conduit shall be installed.  
51 Installation shall be as specified for flexible metal conduit.  
52



1 Provide floor, wall, and ceiling plates for all conduits passing through walls, floors or ceilings. Use prime  
2 coated cast iron, split-ring type plates, except with polished chrome-plated finish in exposed finished  
3 spaces.

#### 4 5 IDENTIFICATION

##### 6 Wire Tags:

- 7 • All multi-conductor cables, including those for all I/O devices, in all pull boxes and terminal strip
- 8 cabinets shall be uniquely tagged at both ends.
- 9 • Provide wire Tags as per Division 16.

10  
11 Conduit Tags: Provide tagging or labeling of conduit so that it is always readily observable which conduit  
12 was installed or used in implementation of this Work.

##### 13 14 Miscellaneous Equipment Identification:

- 15 • Screwed-on, engraved black plastic with white lettering on all control panels and remote processing
- 16 panels.
- 17 • Inscription, subject to review and acceptance, indicating equipment, system numbers, functions and
- 18 switches. For panel interior wiring, input/output modules, local control panel device identification.

##### 19 20 Automatic Control Valve Tags:

- 21 • For valves, etc., use metal tags with a 2 inch minimum diameter, fabricated of brass, stainless steel or
- 22 aluminum. Attach tags with chain of same materials. For lubrication instructions, use linen or heavy
- 23 duty shipping tag.
- 24 • Tag valves with identifying number and system. Number valves by floor level, column location and
- 25 system served.
- 26 • Prepare lists of all tagged valves showing location, floor level, tag number, use. Prepare separate lists
- 27 for each system. Include copies in each maintenance manual.

#### 28 29 WARRANTY

30 Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period  
31 of one year from the time of system acceptance.

32  
33 Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the work provided under this section due to  
34 faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of  
35 notice) repaired or replaced by the DDCS Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

#### 36 37 START-UP AND TESTING

38 It is the responsibility of the DDCS contractor to ensure the proper installation and performance of the Lon  
39 networks and to coordinate the start-up and testing of the networks with the Section 23 09 25 System  
40 Integrator to ensure the networks and attached devices are functioning properly. Once all devices are  
41 installed, programmed, configured and powered, the DDCS contractor shall notify the Section 23 09 25  
42 System Integrator to schedule a start-up schedule. During the start-up, all IDC's supplied by the DDCS  
43 contractor shall be checked for proper communication, network bindings, and network traffic to ensure  
44 proper performance. The DDCS contractor shall correct any devices or performance found to be defective.

45  
46 The DDCS contractor, along with the Section 23 09 25 System Integrator shall reconfigure nodes as  
47 necessary to maintain traffic to no more than 50% of channel bandwidth capacity.

#### 48 49 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

50 The DDCS Contractor shall verify that all IDC's are ready for operation. This inspection shall verify that  
51 the following items have been properly installed.

- 52 • Network connection.
- 53 • Power connection.
- 54 • Proper power supply voltage and type.

- 1 • Electrical installation conforms to local code authorities.
- 2 • Valves (normally open or closed).
- 3 • Fail safe devices are equipped with spring return operators.
- 4 • Device or control unit in a standalone mode accomplishes the following:
  - 5 - Operate smoothly throughout entire control range without binding or cogging.
  - 6 - Sensors have been calibrated to specifications.
  - 7 - Differential pressure transmitters have been zero and span adjusted.
- 8 • With application code loaded, execute specific control loops effectively without hunting or
- 9 hysteresis.
- 10 • Point to point check of all digital I/O for continuity and correct execution of the functional operation.

11 Submit an Inspection Log, which enumerates the above in a check list form for all IDC's. Indicate  
12 corrective action for non-conforming or defective products and/or product installations.

13  
14 The DDCS Contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all  
15 required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these  
16 specifications. The Division 23 and Section 23 09 25 contractors are to coordinate the checkout of the  
17 system such that each Section has a representative present during system checkout.

18  
19 The DDCS Contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, sequences of  
20 operation, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results are achieved. This testing shall include  
21 a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation. The  
22 Section 23 09 25 System Integrator shall have a representative present during system checkout by the  
23 DDCS Contractor.

24  
25 Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described  
26 in the validation log above in presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these  
27 tests

28  
29 so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent  
30 delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

31  
32 System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Temperature Control sub-contractor has  
33 performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of  
34 the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be  
35 contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

36  
37 In conjunction with the work of other trades, thoroughly test all equipment and systems in a dynamic mode  
38 simulating all operating sequences including safety shutdown and emergency fire mode.

### 39 **TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING REQUIREMENTS**

#### 40 **SUMMARY:**

41 This contractor shall work with the Section 23 05 93 test and balance contractor to secure the proper  
42 operation of all control systems and devices.

#### 43 **OPERATOR INSTRUCTION, TRAINING**

44  
45 During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the DDCS, the Temperature  
46 Control sub-contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel.  
47 Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent  
48 representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.

49  
50 The Section 23 09 24 contractor shall provide a minimum of 1 hours of instruction to the owner's  
51 designated personnel on the operation of the DDCS and describe its intended use with respect to the  
52 programmed functions specified. The Section 23 09 25 contractor shall provide a minimum of 1 hours of  
53 instruction six months after the initial training session.

1 **PART 4 - SEQUENCES OF OPERATION**

2  
3 **SUMMARY**

4 For each system listed, provide the sequence of operation as shown on drawings.

5  
6 **CONTROL DIAGRAMS AND SCHEDULE**

7 Refer to Drawings for information, which indicates the components and intended control functions and  
8 devices.

9  
10 SI Contractor shall be responsible for all control wiring connections, auxiliary devices and control wiring  
11 diagrams to complete the control system and attain the described sequence of operation.

12  
13 All set points of sensors, controllers and the like, that are not factory preset, shall be preset by the SI  
14 Contractor before system startup.

15  
16 **SEQUENCES OF OPERATION**

17 Program each ASC, CU, etc, to perform the sequences of operation printed on the control drawings.

18 Provide all necessary hardware on each piece of equipment in order for the equipment to perform the  
19 specified sequence and to meet the requirements of the points lists. (Points on the points list may be for  
20 monitoring and alarm purposes. They may not be required to perform the sequence. DDCS Contractor is  
21 responsible for providing these as well.)

22  
23 SI Contractor shall be responsible for all control wiring connections, auxiliary devices and control wiring  
24 diagrams to complete the control system and attain the described sequence of operation.

25  
26  
27  
28 **END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

**SECTION 23 09 25**  
**INTEGRATED AUTOMATION SYSTEM (IAS)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SUMMARY**

This section describes the Systems Integration scope of work for the project. This section also coordinates the responsibilities of the Mechanical and Electrical trade contractors pertaining to control products or systems, furnished by each trade that will be integrated by this Section.

All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

The Integrated Automation System (IAS) shall be comprised of Network Area Controller or Controllers (NAC) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard Web browsers, via the Internet and/or local area network. Each NAC shall communicate to LonTalk (IDC) controllers provided under Section 23 09 24.

**SYSTEM INTEGRATION CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

General:

The System Integrator shall have a successful history in the design and installation of open control systems with browser based wide area network connectivity and shall provide evidence of this history as a condition of acceptance of bid.

The System Integrator shall have an office that is staffed with trained engineers and technicians fully capable of providing instruction and routine emergency maintenance service on all system components within 24 hours of notification.

Contractor Service:

- System Integrator shall have a local service facility within a 90-mile radius of the job site, staffed with qualified service personnel, fully capable of providing instructions and routine or emergency maintenance service.
- Qualified Bidder: Environmental Systems, Inc., Waukesha WI 262-544-8860

**SUBMITTAL**

Eight copies of shop drawings of the IAS system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturers catalog data sheets and installation instructions. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings. A complete written Sequence of Operation shall also be included with the submittal package.

Submittal shall include a network cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media and protocol.

Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of 'as-built' drawings and application software on compact disk and on the Network Supervisor (NS) hard drive. Drawings shall be provided as AutoCAD™ or Visio™ compatible files. Eight copies of the 'as-built' drawings shall be provided in addition to the documents on magnetic floppy disk media or compact disk. Section 23 09 24 contractor shall provide as-builts for their portions of work. Section 23 09 25 contractor shall be responsible for as-builts pertaining to overall IAS architecture and network diagrams.

1 **SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE**

2 Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

- 3
- |    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| 4  | IAS  | Integrated Automation System                  |
| 5  | DDCS | Direct Digital Control System                 |
| 6  | NAC  | Network Area Controller                       |
| 7  | NS   | Network Supervisor                            |
| 8  | IDC  | Interoperable Digital Controller              |
| 9  | ASC  | Application Specific Controller               |
| 10 | PCU  | Programmable Control Unit                     |
| 11 | IBC  | Interoperable BACnet Controller               |
| 12 | GUI  | Graphical User Interface                      |
| 13 | WBI  | Web Browser Interface                         |
| 14 | POT  | Portable Operator's Terminal                  |
| 15 | PMI  | Power Measurement Interface                   |
| 16 | DDC  | Direct Digital Controls                       |
| 17 | LAN  | Local Area Network                            |
| 18 | WAN  | Wide Area Network                             |
| 19 | OOT  | Object Oriented Technology                    |
| 20 | PICS | Product Interoperability Compliance Statement |

21

22 **DIVISION OF WORK**

23 The DDCS Contractor shall be responsible for all controllers (IDC), control devices, control panels,  
24 controller programming, controller programming software, controller input/output wiring, power wiring,  
25 interlock and safety wiring, controller network wiring, and Ethernet LAN wiring, if applicable.

26

27 The System Integrator (SI) shall be responsible for the Network Area Controller(s) (NAC), workstations,  
28 printers, servers, software and programming of the NAC, graphical user interface software (GUI),  
29 development of all graphical screens, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, LonWorks network  
30 management, global supervisory control applications, system integration and coordination of the NAC to  
31 the local or wide area network.

32

33 The point of demarcation for the products to be provided by the System Integrator shall be up to and  
34 including the Network Area Controller (NAC).

35

36 **WORK INCLUDED**

37 Furnish and install the following application software as outlined in this section.

- 38
- User Interface software
  - HVAC application software
- 39

40

41 The following will be developed:

- 42
- Provide custom set-up and development of the software to provide the functional and performance requirements specified. Develop system graphics for all specified mechanical and electrical systems, using animated objects to display all system variables and process valves, according to Owner standards.
  - Provide supervisory control strategies for mechanical and electrical systems to permit the global sequence of operations specified herein.
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49

50 **RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

51 Section 23 09 24, Mechanical: Providing control devices and systems including but not limited to:

- 52
- Interoperable Digital Controllers and programming.
  - Control panels, devices and wiring
  - Control device networks
- 53
- 54
- 55

1 Electrical:

- 2 • Providing motor starters and disconnect switches (unless otherwise noted).
- 3 • Power wiring and conduit to motors (unless otherwise noted).
- 4 • Provision, installation and wiring of smoke detectors (unless otherwise noted).

5  
6 **AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS**

7 All products of the IAS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the  
8 approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided with the submittal package. Systems or  
9 products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable: UL-916; Energy Management  
10 Systems, ULC; UL - Canadian Standards Association, FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing  
11 Devices.

12  
13 **SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT**

14 The Owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as  
15 a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to Owner  
16 as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of  
17 trade secrets contained within such software.

18  
19 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

20 Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through  
21 shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials  
22 inside and protected from weather.

23  
24 **JOB CONDITIONS**

25 Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure  
26 that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check  
27 the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment  
28 location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and  
29 architectural features.

30  
31 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

32  
33  
34 **GENERAL**

35 The Integrated Automation System (IAS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone  
36 Network Area Controllers, servers, operator workstations, graphical user interface software, printers,  
37 network devices and other devices as specified herein.

38  
39 The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in  
40 the overall IAS.

41  
42 **OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES**

43 The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control  
44 system with the capability to integrate both the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995 BACnet technology  
45 communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.

46  
47 The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all  
48 data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI /  
49 ASHRAE™ Standard 135-1995, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all system  
50 components is required. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device  
51 supplier must provide an XIF file for the device. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide  
52 a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with  
53 the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via  
54 Ethernet or MSTP.

1 All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true “peer-to-peer” communicating  
2 devices. Components or controllers requiring “polling” by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.  
3

4 The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard Web browsers without  
5 requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open DataBase Connectivity  
6 (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system  
7 database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access.  
8 Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.  
9

10 A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and  
11 sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer’s internal Intranet network. Systems employing a  
12 “flat” single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.  
13

- 14 • Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of  
15 annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
- 16 • Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point  
17 of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.  
18

### 19 NETWORKS

20 The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a 100 Megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java,  
21 XML, and HTTP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information  
22 systems and providing support for multiple Network Area Controllers (NACs), user workstations and, if  
23 specified, a local server.  
24

25 Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:

- 26 • Ethernet; IEEE standard 802.3
- 27 • Cable; 10 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, category 5E or 6
- 28 • Minimum throughput; 10 Mbps, with ability to increase to 100 Mbps  
29

### 30 NETWORK ACCESS

31 Remote Access: For Local Area Network installations, provide access to the LAN from a remote location,  
32 via the Internet. The owner shall provide a connection to the Internet to enable this access via high-speed  
33 cable modem, asynchronous digital subscriber line (ADSL) modem, ISDN line, T1 Line or via the  
34 customer’s Intranet to a corporate server providing access to an Internet Service Provider (ISP). Customer  
35 agrees to pay monthly access charges for connection and ISP.  
36

### 37 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

38 The Section 23 09 25 contractor shall utilize the available, existing network controller, located on the  
39 ground floor of the project building.  
40

41 The Network Area Controller (NAC) shall provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field  
42 control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the  
43 NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

- 44 • Calendar functions
- 45 • Scheduling
- 46 • Trending
- 47 • Alarm monitoring and routing
- 48 • Time synchronization
- 49 • Integration of BACnet controller data
- 50 • Network Management functions for all LonWorks based devices  
51

- 1 The Network Area Controller must provide the following hardware features as a minimum:  
2 • One Ethernet Port – 10/100 Mbps  
3 • One RS-232 port  
4 • Battery Backup  
5 • Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the  
6 controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity)  
7 • The NAC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 0 to 55°C  
8 • The NAC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 0 and 70°C  
9 • The NAC must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing  
10

11 The NAC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall support a minimum  
12 of 26 simultaneous users.  
13

14 **Event Alarm Notification and Actions:**

- 15 • The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to  
16 supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.  
17 • The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected  
18 to a local network or remote via dial-up telephone connection, or wide-area network.  
19 • Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements  
20 including but limited to: To alarm, Return to normal, To fault.  
21 • Provide for the creation of a minimum of eight of alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and  
22 or classes of alarms, i.e.: security, HVAC, Fire, etc.  
23 • Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.  
24 • Provide alarm generation from binary object “runtime” and /or event counts for equipment  
25 maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate  
26 password control.  
27

28 Control equipment and network failures shall be treated as alarms and annunciated.  
29

30 Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:

- 31 • Screen message text  
32

33 **DATA COLLECTION AND STORAGE**

34 The NAC shall have the ability to collect data for any object and store this data for future use.  
35

36 The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the NAC that shall have, at a minimum,  
37 the following configurable properties:

- 38 • Designating the log as interval or deviation.  
39 • For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample  
40 collection interval.  
41 • For deviation logs, the object shall be configured for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value.  
42 This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.  
43 • For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set  
44 whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.  
45 • Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined  
46 event or action.  
47

48 All log data shall be stored in a relational database and the data shall be accessed from a standard Web  
49 Browser.  
50

51 All log data, when accessed from the Network Supervisor (NS), shall be capable of being manipulated  
52 using standard SQL statements.  
53



1 All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

- 2 • HTML
- 3 • XML
- 4 • Plain Text
- 5 • Comma or tab separated values

6  
7 Systems that do not provide log data in HTML and XML formats at a minimum shall not be acceptable.

8  
9 The NAC shall have the ability to archive it's log data to a Network Supervisor on the network. Provide  
10 the ability to configure the following archiving properties, at a minimum:

- 11 • Archive on time of day
- 12 • Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size)
- 13 • Archive when log has reached it's user-defined capacity of data stores
- 14 • Provide ability to clear logs once archived

### 15 **AUDIT LOG**

16 Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the NAC. Provide the ability to  
17 specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive the log based on time to the Network Supervisor.  
18 For each log entry, provide the following data:

- 19 • Time and date
- 20 • User ID
- 21 • Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

### 22 **DATABASE BACKUP AND STORAGE**

23 The NAC shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up  
24 based on a user-defined time interval.

25 Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored on the Network  
26 Supervisor. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save  
27 interval.

28 The NAC database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user viewing and editing, if  
29 desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.

### 30 **WEB BROWSER CLIENTS**

31 The operator interface shall be an extension of the existing operator interface. Provide all additional  
32 graphics for new equipment and systems.

### 33 **SYSTEM PROGRAMMING**

34 The extension of the existing Graphical User Interface software (GUI) shall provide the ability to perform  
35 system programming and graphic display engineering as part of a complete software package. Access to  
36 the programming functions and features of the GUI shall be through password access as assigned by the  
37 system administrator.

38 A library of control, application, and graphic objects shall be provided to enable the creation of all  
39 applications and user interface screens. Applications are to be created by selecting the desired control  
40 objects from the library, dragging or pasting them on the screen, and linking them together using a built in  
41 graphical connection tool. Completed applications may be stored in the library for future use. Graphical  
42 User Interface screens shall be created in the same fashion. Data for the user displays is obtained by  
43 graphically linking the user display objects to the application objects to provide "real-time" data updates.  
44 Any real-time data value or object property may be connected to display its current value on a user display.  
45 Systems requiring separate software tools or processes to create applications and user interface displays  
46 shall not be acceptable.

1 Programming Methods:

- 2 • Provide the capability to copy objects from the supplied libraries, or from a user-defined library to  
3 the user's application. Objects shall be linked by a graphical linking scheme by dragging a link from  
4 one object to another. Object links will support one-to-one, many-to-one, or one-to-many  
5 relationships. Linked objects shall maintain their connections to other objects regardless of where  
6 they are positioned on the page and shall show link identification for links to objects on other pages  
7 for easy identification. Links will vary in color depending on the type of link; i.e., internal, external,  
8 hardware, etc.
- 9 • Configuration of each object will be done through the object's property sheet using fill-in the blank  
10 fields, list boxes, and selection buttons. Use of custom programming, scripting language, or a  
11 manufacturer-specific procedural language for configuration will not be accepted.
- 12 • The software shall provide the ability to view the logic in a monitor mode. When on-line, the  
13 monitor mode shall provide the ability to view the logic in real time for easy diagnosis of the logic  
14 execution. When off-line (debug), the monitor mode shall allow the user to set values to inputs and  
15 monitor the logic for diagnosing execution before it is applied to the system.
- 16 • All programming shall be done in real-time. Systems requiring the uploading, editing, and  
17 downloading of database objects shall not be allowed.
- 18 • The system shall support object duplication within a customer's database. An application, once  
19 configured, can be copied and pasted for easy re-use and duplication. All links, other than to the  
20 hardware, shall be maintained during duplication.

21  
22 **OBJECT LIBRARIES**

23 A standard library of objects shall be included for development and setup of application logic, user  
24 interface displays, system services, and communication networks.

25  
26 The objects in this library shall be capable of being copied and pasted into the user's database and shall be  
27 organized according to their function. In addition, the user shall have the capability to group objects  
28 created in their application and store the new instances of these objects in a user-defined library.

29  
30 In addition to the standard libraries specified here, the supplier of the system shall maintain an on-line  
31 accessible (over the Internet) library, available to all registered users to provide new or updated objects and  
32 applications as they are developed.

33  
34 All control objects shall conform to the control objects specified in the BACnet specification.

35  
36 The library shall include applications or objects for the following functions, at a minimum:

- 37 • Scheduling Object. The schedule must conform to the schedule object as defined in the BACnet  
38 specification, providing 7-day plus holiday & temporary scheduling features and a minimum of 10  
39 on/off events per day. Data entry to be by graphical sliders to speed creation and selection of on-off  
40 events.
- 41 • Calendar Object. . The calendar must conform to the calendar object as defined in the BACnet  
42 specification, providing 12-month calendar features to allow for holiday or special event data entry.  
43 Data entry to be by graphical "point-and-click" selection. This object must be "linkable" to any or  
44 all scheduling objects for effective event control.
- 45 • Duty Cycling Object. Provide a universal duty cycle object to allow repetitive on/off time control of  
46 equipment as an energy conserving measure. Any number of these objects may be created to control  
47 equipment at varying intervals
- 48 • Temperature Override Object. Provide a temperature override object that is capable of overriding  
49 equipment turned off by other energy saving programs (scheduling, duty cycling etc.) to maintain  
50 occupant comfort or for equipment freeze protection.
- 51 • Start-Stop Time Optimization Object. Provide a start-stop time optimization object to provide the  
52 capability of starting equipment just early enough to bring space conditions to desired conditions by  
53 the scheduled occupancy time. Also, allow equipment to be stopped before the scheduled un-  
54 occupancy time just far enough ahead to take advantage of the building's "flywheel" effect for

1 energy savings. Provide automatic tuning of all start / stop time object properties based on the  
2 previous day's performance.  
3

4 The library shall include control objects for the following functions. All control objects shall conform to  
5 the objects as specified in the BACnet specification.

- 6 • Analog Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data  
7 sharing. Allow high, low and failure limits to be assigned for alarming. Also, provide a time delay  
8 filter property to prevent nuisance alarms caused by temporary excursions above or below the user  
9 defined alarm limits.
- 10 • Analog Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data  
11 sharing.
- 12 • Binary Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data  
13 sharing. The user must be able to specify either input condition for alarming. This object must also  
14 include the capability to record equipment run-time by counting the amount of time the hardware  
15 input is in an "on" condition. The user must be able to specify either input condition as the "on"  
16 condition.
- 17 • Binary Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data  
18 sharing. Properties to enable minimum on and off times for equipment protection as well as  
19 interstart delay must be provided. The BACnet Command Prioritization priority scheme shall be  
20 incorporated to allow multiple control applications to execute commands on this object with the  
21 highest priority command being invoked. Provide sixteen levels of priority as a minimum. Systems  
22 not employing the BACnet method of contention resolution shall not be acceptable.
- 23 • PID Control Loop Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data  
24 sharing. Each individual property must be adjustable as well as to be disabled to allow proportional  
25 control only, or proportional with integral control, as well as proportional, integral and derivative  
26 control.
- 27 • Comparison Object - Allow a minimum of two analog objects to be compared to select either the  
28 highest, lowest, or equality between the two linked inputs. Also, allow limits to be applied to the  
29 output value for alarm generation.
- 30 • Math Object - Allow a minimum of four analog objects to be tested for the minimum or maximum,  
31 or the sum, difference, or average of linked objects. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output  
32 value for alarm generation.
- 33 • Custom Programming Objects - Provide a blank object template for the creation of new custom  
34 objects to meet specific user application requirements. This object must provide a simple BASIC-  
35 like programming language that is used to define object behavior. Provide a library of functions  
36 including math and logic functions, string manipulation, and e-mail as a minimum. Also, provide a  
37 comprehensive on-line debug tool to allow complete testing of the new object. Allow new objects to  
38 be stored in the library for re-use.
- 39 • Interlock Object - Provide an interlock object that provides a means of coordination of objects  
40 within a piece of equipment such as an Air Handler or other similar types of equipment. An example  
41 is to link the return fan to the supply fan such that when the supply fan is started, the return fan  
42 object is also started automatically without the user having to issue separate commands or to link  
43 each object to a schedule object. In addition, the control loops, damper objects, and alarm  
44 monitoring (such as return air, supply air, and mixed air temperature objects) will be inhibited from  
45 alarming during a user-defined period after startup to allow for stabilization. When the air handler is  
46 stopped, the interlocked return fan is also stopped, the outside air damper is closed, and other related  
47 objects within the air handler unit are inhibited from alarming thereby eliminating nuisance alarms  
48 during the off period.
- 49 • Temperature Override Object - Provide an object whose purpose is to provide the capability of  
50 overriding a binary output to an "On" state in the event a user specified high or low limit value is  
51 exceeded. This object is to be linked to the desired binary output object as well as to an analog  
52 object for temperature monitoring, to cause the override to be enabled. This object will execute a  
53 Start command at the Temperature Override level of start/stop command priority unless changed by  
54 the user.

- 1 • Composite Object - Provide a container object that allows a collection of objects representing an  
2 application to be encapsulated to protect the application from tampering, or to more easily represent  
3 large applications. This object must have the ability to allow the user to select the appropriate  
4 parameters of the "contained" application that are represented on the graphical shell of this  
5 container.  
6
- 7 The object library shall include objects to support the integration of devices connected to the Network Area  
8 Controller (NAC). At a minimum, provide the following as part of the standard library included with the  
9 programming software:
  - 10 • For BACnet devices, provide the following objects at a minimum: BACnet AI, BACnet AO,  
11 BACnet BI, BACnet BO, BACnet Device.
  - 12 • For each BACnet object, provide the ability to assign the object a BACnet device and object  
13 instance number.  
14

## 15 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 16 **INSTALLATION**

17 All work described in this section shall be performed by a system integrator that have a successful history  
18 in the design and installation of integrated control systems. The installing office shall have a minimum of  
19 five years of integration experience and shall provide documentation in the submittal package verifying the  
20 company's experience.  
21

22 Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project  
23 drawing set.  
24

25 Drawings of IAS network are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not shown, but required to make the  
26 system operative to the complete satisfaction of the Architect shall be furnished and installed without  
27 additional cost.  
28

29 Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown specified or shown on the control  
30 diagrams shall be furnished and installed by the Temperature Control sub-contractor in accordance with the  
31 specifications in Section 23 09 24.  
32

### 33 **WIRING**

34 All electrical control wiring and power wiring to the NAC, computers and network components (routers,  
35 hubs, switches, etc.) shall be the responsibility of the Section 23 09 24, DDCS Contractor.  
36

37 All wiring shall be in accordance with the, the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All  
38 IAS wiring shall be installed in the conduit types allowed by the National Electrical Code or applicable  
39 local codes. Where IAS plenum rated cable wiring is allowed it shall be run parallel to or at right angles to  
40 the structure, properly supported and installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.  
41

### 42 **WARRANTY**

43 Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one  
44 year from the time of "substantial completion".  
45

46 Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the work provided under this section due to  
47 faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of  
48 notice) repaired or replaced by the Section 23 09 25 contractor at no expense to the Owner.  
49

### 50 **WARRANTY ACCESS**

51 The Owner shall grant to the Section 23 09 25 contractor, reasonable access to the IAS during the warranty  
52 period. The owner shall allow the contractor to access the IAS from a remote location for the purpose of  
53 diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period.  
54

55  
56

1 **ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

2 Upon completion of the installation, the Section 23 09 25 contractor shall load all system software and  
3 start-up the system. The Section 23 09 24 contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-  
4 bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full  
5 accordance with these specifications. The Section 23 09 24 and Section 23 09 25 contractors are to  
6 coordinate the checkout of the system such that each Section has a representative present during system  
7 checkout.

8  
9 The Section 23 09 24 contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines,  
10 and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to  
11 validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation. The Section 23 09 25  
12 contractor shall have a representative present during system checkout by the Section 23 09 24 contractor.

13  
14 Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described  
15 in the validation log above in presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these  
16 tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to  
17 prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

18  
19 System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Section 23 09 24, and Section 23 09 25  
20 contractors have performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the  
21 requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System  
22 acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

23  
24 **OPERATOR INSTRUCTION, TRAINING**

25 During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the IAS hardware and software  
26 has been established the Temperature Control sub-contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to

27  
28 the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall  
29 be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.

30  
31 The Section 23 09 25 contractor shall provide a minimum of 1 hours of instruction to the owner's  
32 designated personnel on the operation of the IAS and describe its intended use with respect to the  
33 programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the IAS shall include, but not be limited to; the  
34 overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated  
35 system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in  
36 responding to the System's operation. The Section 23 09 25 contractor shall provide a minimum of 1 hours  
37 of instruction six months after the initial training session.

38  
39 **PART 4 - SEQUENCES OF OPERATION**

40  
41 **SUMMARY**

42 The Section 23 09 25 contractor shall refer to this Item under Section 23 09 24 to determine what level of  
43 control functionality the Network Area Controller, must provide, which is the responsibility of this Section.  
44 It is the responsibility of the Section 23 09 25 contractor to coordinate control functions, such as  
45 scheduling and supervisory-level global control with the Section 23 09 24 contractor.

46  
47 **PART 5 - POINT LISTS**

48  
49 **SUMMARY**

50 The Section 23 09 25 contractor shall refer to this Item under Section 23 09 24 to determine what data in  
51 the local controllers must be integrated into the Network Area Controller, which is the responsibility of this  
52 Section. It is the responsibility of the Section 23 09 25 contractor to coordinate control functions, such as  
53 scheduling and supervisory-level global control with the Section 23 09 24 contractor.

54  
55  
56 **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 21 13**  
**HYDRONIC PIPING**  
**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section contains specifications for all HVAC hydronic pipe and pipe fittings for this project.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping  
Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties  
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ANSI B16.4 Cast Iron Threaded Fittings  
ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings  
ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless  
ASTM A181 Forgings, Carbon Steel for General Purpose Piping  
ASTM A380 Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems  
ASTM B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Contractor shall submit schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

**TYPE F STEEL PIPE:**

Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification contained in this section.

**COPPER TUBE:**

Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification contained in this section.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.

Cover pipe to eliminate rust and corrosion while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM specifications as listed in this specification.

Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Where ASTM A53 type F pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade A type E or S, or ASTM A53 grade B type E or S may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where ASTM A53 grade A pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade B pipe may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where the grade or type is not specified, Contractor may choose from those commercially available.

Where ASTM B88, type L hard temper copper tubing is specified, ASTM B88, type K hard temper copper tubing may be substituted at Contractor's option.

1  
2  
3 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

4 **CHILLED WATER**

5 2" and Smaller: ASTM A53, type F, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM  
6 A126/ANSI B16.4, class 125, standard weight cast iron threaded fittings.

7 Contractor may use ASTM B88 seamless, type L, hard temper copper tube with ANSI B16.22 wrought  
8 copper solder-joint fittings in lieu of steel pipe for all sizes. Mechanically formed tee fittings may be used  
9 in lieu of wrought copper solder-joint tee fittings for branch takeoff up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the  
10 main.

11  
12 **COOLING COIL CONDENSATE**

13 ASTM B88, type L hard temper copper tubing with ASTM B145/ANSI B16.23 cast red bronze or ASTM  
14 B75/ANSI B16.29 wrought solder-type drainage fittings.

15  
16 **UNIONS AND FLANGES**

17 2" and Smaller: ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 malleable iron unions with brass seats. Use black malleable  
18 iron on black steel piping and galvanized malleable iron on galvanized steel piping. Use ANSI B16.18 cast  
19 copper alloy unions on copper piping. Use unions of a pressure class equal to or higher than that specified  
20 for the fittings of the respective piping service but not less than 250 psi.

21  
22 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

23  
24 **ERECTION**

25  
26 Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that  
27 are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be rejected and removed from the job site immediately.  
28 Excluding minor surface rust, piping that exhibits significant oxidation or corrosion will be rejected.

29 Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into  
30 piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any item that is not clean.

31 Remove all loose dirt, scale, oil, chips, burrs and other foreign material from the internal and external  
32 surfaces of all pipe and piping components prior to assembly, including debris associated with cutting,  
33 threading and welding.

34 During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from internal pipe surfaces at all joints by  
35 peening, chipping and wire brushing.

36 During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed  
37 except when actual work is being performed on that item of the system. Use plugs, caps, blind flanges or  
38 other items designed for this purpose.

39 Furnish and install all flanges, caps, bypasses, drains, valves, etc. required to facilitate flushing and  
40 draining all heating and cooling system piping.

41  
42 Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of  
43 a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute  
44 piping as required to clear such interferences. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe  
45 spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.

46 Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and  
47 contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.

48 Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are  
49 not acceptable.

50 Install drains throughout the systems to permit complete drainage.  
51  
52  
53  
54

1 Install all valves, control valves, and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified  
2 and/or detailed. Make connections to all equipment installed by others where that equipment requires the  
3 piping services indicated in this section.  
4

5 **THREADED PIPE JOINTS**

6 Use a Teflon based thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement  
7 or caulking will be allowed.  
8

9 **COPPER PIPE JOINTS**

10 Remove all slivers and burrs remaining from the cutting operation by reaming and filing both pipe  
11 surfaces. Clean fitting and tube with emery cloth or sandpaper. Remove residue from the cleaning  
12 operation, apply flux, and assemble joint. Use 95-5 solder or brazing to secure joint as specified for the  
13 specific piping service.  
14

15 **WATER SYSTEM**

16 Run water mains level or pitch horizontal mains up 1 inch in 40 feet in the direction of flow. Install  
17 manual air vents at all high points where air may collect. If vent is not in an accessible location, extend air  
18 vent piping to the nearest code acceptable drain location with vent valve located at the drain.  
19

20 Runouts to terminal equipment may be made at the top, top 45 degree, side, and/or bottom 45 degree of the  
21 main provided that there are drain valves suitably located for complete system drainage and manual air  
22 vents are located at all top and top 45 degree connections. Bottom connections are not acceptable unless  
23 approved by the Engineer.  
24

25 Use top or top 45 degree connection to main for upfeed risers and bottom 45 degree connection to main for  
26 downfeed risers. Bottom connections are not acceptable unless approved by the DSF Mechanical  
27 Inspector.  
28

29 Use a minimum of two elbows in each pipe line to a piece of terminal equipment to provide flexibility for  
30 expansion and contraction of the piping systems. Offset pipe connections at equipment to allow for  
31 service, such as removal of the terminal device.  
32

33 **COOLING COIL CONDENSATE**

34 Trap each cooling coil drain pan connection with a trap seal of sufficient depth to prevent conditioned air  
35 from moving through the piping. Extend drain piping to nearest code approved drain location. Construct  
36 trap with plugged tee for cleanout purposes as detailed.  
37

38 **UNIONS AND FLANGES**

39 Install a union or flange, as required, at each automatic control valve and at each piping specialty or piece  
40 of equipment which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is  
41 located at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve.  
42 Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.  
43

44 **PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS**

45 Verify that the piping system being tested is fully connected to all components and that all equipment is  
46 properly installed, wired, and ready for operation.  
47

48 Conduct piping tests by visual observation for 48 hours under system operating pressure. Owners  
49 representative shall also observe the system piping tests.  
50

51 All pressure tests are to be documented on a form included in this specification.  
52

53 Do not insulate pipe until it has been successfully tested.  
54

55 **INITIAL FILL AND VENT**

56 Fill hydronic systems with appropriate working fluids as specified. For closed piping systems, all air  
57 trapped at high points shall be relieved through the manual air vents. Coordinate this work with Dane  
58 County Facilities Maintenance Staff.  
59

60  
61 **END OF SECTION**



# PIPING SYSTEM LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

Dane County  
Department of Public Works

Date Submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Project No: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

- |                                      |  |                                    |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC        | <input type="checkbox"/> Refrigeration | <input type="checkbox"/> Controls  |                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Power Plant | <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sprinkler |                                      |
| Test Medium:                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Air           | <input type="checkbox"/> Water     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

Test performed per specification section No. \_\_\_\_\_

Specified Test Duration \_\_\_\_\_ Hours      Specified Test Pressure \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

System Identification: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Test Date: _____	
Start Test Time: _____	Initial Pressure: _____ PSIG
Stop Test Time: _____	Final Pressure: _____ PSIG

Tested By: \_\_\_\_\_

Witnessed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63

**SECTION 23 22 13**  
**STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section contains specifications for steam and condensate heating piping for this project.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping  
Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties  
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ANSI B16.4 Cast Iron Threaded Fittings  
ANSI B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings  
ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless  
ASTM A105 Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Contractor shall submit schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

**TYPE F STEEL PIPE:**

Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification contained in this section.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.

Cover pipe to eliminate rust and corrosion while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM specifications as listed in this specification.

Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Where weld fittings fittings are used, use only long radius elbows having a centerline radius of 1.5 pipe diameters.

Where ASTM A53 type F pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade A type E or S, or ASTM A53 grade B type E or S may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where ASTM A53 grade A pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade B pipe may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where the grade or type is not specified, Contractor may choose from those commercially available.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**LOW PRESSURE STEAM (15 psig and lower)**

2" and Smaller above grade in buildings: ASTM A53, type F, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM A126/ANSI B16.4, Class 125 cast iron threaded fittings.

1 **LOW PRESSURE STEAM CONDENSATE (Steam pressure 15 psig and lower)**

2 2" and Smaller above grade in buildings: ASTM A53, type F, extra strong (schedule 80) black steel pipe  
3 with ASTM A126/ANSI B16.4, Class 125 cast iron threaded fittings.

4  
5 **UNIONS AND FLANGES**

6 2" and Smaller: ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 malleable iron unions with brass seats. Use black malleable  
7 iron on black steel piping and galvanized malleable iron on galvanized steel piping. Use ANSI B16.18 cast  
8 copper alloy unions on copper piping. Use unions of a pressure class equal to or higher than that specified  
9 for the fittings of the respective piping service but not less than 250 psi.

10  
11 2-1/2" and Larger: ASTM A181 or A105, grade 1 hot forged steel flanges of threaded, welding and of a  
12 pressure class compatible with that specified for valves, piping specialties and fittings of the respective  
13 piping service. Flanges smaller than 2-1/2" may be used as needed for connecting to equipment and piping  
14 specialties. Use raised face flanges ANSI B16.5 for mating with other raised face flanges on equipment  
15 with flat ring or full face gaskets. Use ANSI B16.1 flat face flanges with full face gaskets for mating with  
16 other flat face flanges on equipment.

17  
18 **GASKETS**

19 Steam Systems and high pressure steam condensate systems: Spiral wound gasket with external ring to  
20 prevent gasket blowout, ASME B16.20. Suitable for use with flat face and raised face flanges. 304  
21 stainless steel/non-asbestos filler/carbon steel outer guide ring,. Filler to be graphite or PTFE on low  
22 pressure systems, 900 degree F graphite or ceramic on high pressure steam. Flexitallic Style CG, Leader  
23 Style SR, Garlock Flexseal or approved equal.

24  
25  
26 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

27  
28 **PREPARATION**

29 Remove all foreign material from interior and exterior of pipe and fittings.

30  
31 **ERECTION**

32 Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings.

33  
34 Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and  
35 contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.

36  
37 Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are  
38 not acceptable.

39  
40 "Weldolets" and "Threadolets" may be used for branch takeoffs up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the  
41 main.

42  
43 Install all valves, control valves, and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified  
44 and/or detailed. Make connections to all equipment installed by others where that equipment requires the  
45 piping services indicated in this section.

46  
47 **THREADED PIPE JOINTS**

48 Use a Teflon based thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement  
49 or caulking will be allowed.

50  
51 **STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE**

52 Pitch mains down 1 inch in 40 feet in the direction of flow. Pitch terminal equipment runouts down 1 inch  
53 in 2 feet for proper condensate drainage.

54  
55 Use eccentric fittings for changes in horizontal pipe sizes with the fittings installed for proper condensate  
56 drainage. Concentric fittings may be used for changes in vertical pipe sizes.

57  
58 Use a minimum of two elbows in each pipe line to a piece of terminal equipment to provide flexibility for  
59 expansion and contraction of the piping system. Offset pipe connections at equipment to allow for service,  
60 such as removal of the terminal device.

61  
62 Install flanges, taps, vents and drains needed to fill, vent and drain the piping for hydrostatic testing.  
63

1 **UNIONS AND FLANGES**  
2 Install a union or flange, as required, at each automatic control valve and at each piping specialty or piece  
3 of equipment which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is  
4 located at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve.  
5 Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.  
6  
7 **GASKETS**  
8 Store horizontally in cool, dry location and protect from sunlight, water and chemicals. Inspect flange  
9 surfaces for warping, radial scoring or heavy tool marks. Inspect fasteners, nuts and washers for burrs or  
10 cracks. Replace defective materials.  
11  
12 Align flanges parallel and perpendicular with bolt holes centered without using excessive force. Center  
13 gasket in opening. Lubricate fastener threads, nuts and washers with lubricant formulated for application.  
14  
15 Draw flanges together evenly to avoid pinching gasket. Tighten fasteners in cross pattern sequence (12 – 6  
16 o'clock, 3 – 9 o'clock, etc.), one pass by hand and four passes by torque wrench at 30% full torque, 60%  
17 full torque and two passes at full torque per ASME B16.5.  
18  
19 **PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS**  
20 Conduct piping tests by visual observation for 48 hours under system operating pressure. Owners  
21 representative shall also observe the system piping tests.  
22  
23 Do not insulate pipe until it has been successfully tested.  
24  
25 All pressure tests are to be documented on a form included in this specification.  
26  
27  
28  
29

END OF SECTION

# PIPING SYSTEM TEST REPORT

Dane County  
Department of Public Works

Date Submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Project No: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

- HVAC                       Refrigeration                       Controls  
 Power Plant                       Plumbing                       Sprinkler  
Test Medium:     Air     Water     Other \_\_\_\_\_

Test performed per specification section No. \_\_\_\_\_

Specified Test Duration \_\_\_\_\_ Hours                      Specified Test Pressure \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

System Identification: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Test Date: _____	
Start Test Time: _____	Initial Pressure: _____ PSIG
Stop Test Time: _____	Final Pressure: _____ PSIG

Tested By: \_\_\_\_\_

Witnessed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63

**SECTION 23 31 00**  
**HVAC DUCTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for all duct systems used on this project.

**RELATED WORK**

23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories

23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ASTM A90	Test Method for Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles
ASTM A623	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A527	Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality
ASTM 924	Standard Specification for General Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-coated by the Hot-dip Method
ASTM E 84	Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM C 916	Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal InsulationNFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
UL 181	Standard for Safety for Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:

- Fabrication and installation drawings.
- Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class, system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and support methods, all with details as appropriate.
- Duct sealant and gasket material.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions.

Use material, weight, thickness, gauge, construction and installation methods as outlined in the following SMACNA publications, unless noted otherwise:

- HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005
- HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, 1985
- HVAC Systems - Duct Design, 4th Edition, 2006

Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Ductwork is undamaged and complies with the specification.

1 Protect Ductwork against damage.

2  
3 Protect Ductwork by storing inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging. Do not store  
4 material on grade. Protect Ductwork from dirt, dust, construction debris and foreign material. Where end  
5 caps/packaging are provided, take precautions so caps/packaging remain in place and free from damage.

6  
7 Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

## 8 9 10 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 11 **GENERAL**

12 All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge.

13  
14  
15 Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions; where duct liner is specified, dimensions are net,  
16 inside of liner.

### 17 **DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS**

18  
19  
20 Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 2 inch  
21 W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application.

### 22 **MATERIALS**

#### 23 **GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET:**

24 Use ASTM A 653 galvanized steel sheet of lock forming quality. Galvanized coating to be 1.25 ounces  
25 per square foot, both sides of sheet, G90 in accordance with ASTM A90. Provide "Paint Grip" finish for  
26 ductwork that will be painted.

#### 27 **LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

28  
29 Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA  
30 recommendations, except as modified below.

31  
32  
33 Construct so that all interior surfaces are smooth. Use slip and drive or flanged and bolted construction  
34 when fabricating rectangular ductwork. Use spiral lock seam construction when fabricating round spiral  
35 ductwork. Sheet metal screws may be used on duct hangers, transverse joints and other SMACNA  
36 approved locations if the screw does not extend more than 1/2 inch into the duct.

37  
38 Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits.  
39 When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in  
40 accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the  
41 radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes  
42 as specified in Section 23 33 00. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or  
43 bullhead tees are not acceptable.

44  
45 Where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes in accordance with Section 23 33 00.

#### 46 **DUCT SEALANT**

47 Manufacturer: 3M 800, 3M 900, H.B. Fuller/Foster, Hardcast, Hardcast Peal & Seal, Lockformer cold  
48 sealant, Mon-Eco Industries, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal. Silicone sealants are not allowed in  
49 any type of ductwork installation.

50  
51 Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to  
52 temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup  
53 of air handling systems.

#### 54 **GASKETS**

##### 55 **2 INCH PRESSURE CLASS AND LOWER:**

56 Soft neoprene or butyl gaskets in combination with duct sealant for flanged joints.

1  
2  
3 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

4 **INSTALLATION**

5 Verify dimensions at the site, making field measurements and drawings necessary for fabrication and  
6 erection. Check plans showing work of other trades and consult with Architect in the event of any  
7 interference.

8 Make allowances for beams, pipes or other obstructions in building construction and for work of other  
9 contractors. Transform, divide or offset ducts as required, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct  
10 Construction Standards, Figure 4-7, except do not reduce duct to less than six inches in any dimension and  
11 do not exceed an 8:1 aspect ratio. Where two different metal ducts meet, the joint shall be installed in such  
12 a manner that metal ducts do not contact each other by using proper seal or compound.

13  
14 Install all motor operated dampers and connect to or install all equipment furnished by others.  
15 Do not install ductwork through dedicated electrical rooms or spaces unless the ductwork is serving this  
16 room or space.

17  
18 Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.  
19

20 Provide adequate access to ductwork for cleaning purposes.  
21

22 Provide temporary capping of ductwork openings to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material.  
23

24 During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to  
25 prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.  
26

27 **DUCTWORK SUPPORT**

28 Support ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 5-5, except  
29 supporting ductwork with secure wire method is not allowed.  
30

31 **LOW PRESSURE DUCT (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

32 Seal all duct, with the exception of transfer ducts, in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams,  
33 joints, and penetrations shall be sealed.  
34

35 Install a manual balancing damper in each branch duct and for each diffuser or grille where none are  
36 presently installed in existing ductwork.  
37

38 Hangers must be wrapped around bottom edge of duct and securely fastened to duct with sheetmetal  
39 screws or pop rivets. Trapeze hangers may be used at contractor's option.  
40

41 **CLEANING**

42 Remove all dirt and foreign matter from the entire duct system and clean diffusers, registers, grilles and the  
43 inside of air-handling units before operating fans.  
44

45 Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines where systems have been used for temporary heat,  
46 air-conditioning, or ventilation purposes during construction. Protect equipment that may be harmed by  
47 excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning.  
48

49 **LEAKAGE TEST**

50 Engineer and Owners Project Representative shall make a visual inspection of all new ductwork. If  
51 ductwork has been sealed in an acceptable manor it shall be approved and insulation may be applied. If the  
52 duct sealing is not acceptable repair the duct and reseal the ductwork and the Engineer and Owners Project  
53 Representative shall make a visual inspection of the areas not previously approved. Duct repair and  
54 resealing shall be performed until all ductwork is approved.  
55

56 Submit a signed report to the Owners Representative, indicating the ductwork has been inspected and  
57 approved  
58  
59

60 **END OF SECTION**



This page intentionally left blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64

**SECTION 23 33 00**  
**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This sections includes accessories used in the installation of duct systems.

**RELATED WORK**

23 05 29 – Hanger and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment

23 31 00 – HVAC Ducts

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

NFPA 90A Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995

UL 214

UL 555 (6<sup>th</sup> edition) Standard for Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Submit for all accessories and include dimensions, capacities, ratings, installation instructions, and appropriate identification.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data for products provided shall be included in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

Manufacturers: Ruskin, Vent Products, Air Balance, or approved equal.

Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to these figures, except as modified below.

Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components; sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide end bearings or bushings for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.

**TURNING VANES**

Manufacturers: Aero Dyne, Anemostat, Barber-Colman, Hart & Cooley, or approved equal.

Construct turning vanes and runners for square elbows in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-3 and Fig. 2-4 except use only airfoil type vanes. Construct turning vanes for short radius elbows and elbows where one dimension changes in the turn in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-5 and Fig. 2-6.

**FIRE DAMPERS**

Manufacturers: Air Balance, Advanced Air, American Warming and Ventilating, Greenheck, Phillips-Aire, Prefco, Ruskin, Safe-Air or approved equal.

**STATIC FIRE DAMPERS**

Static fire damper assemblies must be UL 555 (6<sup>th</sup> edition) listed and labeled for static applications (where air systems do not operate during a fire) and meet requirements of NFPA 90A. Damper must be type B curtain type with blades out of the air stream; dampers with blades in the air stream will not be accepted. Damper fire rating to be compatible with the rating of the building assembly in which the damper is used.

**CONTROL DAMPERS**

Control dampers are specified in section 23 09 24.

**SMOKE DETECTORS**

Smoke detectors are furnished and installed by the Electrical Sub-Contractor.

1 **ACCESS DOORS**

2 Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be  
3 installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be steel full length  
4 continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash latches. For  
5 both hinged and non hinged doors provide sufficient number of cam sash latches to provide air tight seal  
6 when door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict access. Use minimum  
7 1" deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel  
8 frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1" deep double wall access door with frame that shall  
9 use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide double neoprene gasket that shall  
10 provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are installed in  
11 insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is provided for  
12 adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be  
13 accepted.

14  
15 **DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

16 Material to be fire retardant, be UL 214 listed, and meet the requirements of NFPA 90A.

17  
18 Connections to be a minimum of 3 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip, and air tight. Connections  
19 to have adequate flexibility and width to allow for thermal expansion/contraction, vibration of connected  
20 equipment, and other movement.

21 Use coated glass fiber fabric for all applications. Material for inside applications to be double coated with  
22 neoprene, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 200°F, and have a nominal  
23 weight of 30 ounces per square yard.

24  
25  
26  
27 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

28  
29 **MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

30 Install manual volume dampers in each branch duct and for each grille, register, or diffuser as far away  
31 from the outlet as possible while still maintaining accessibility to the damper. Install so there is no flutter  
32 or vibration of the damper blade(s). Refer to drawings for locations requiring dampers.

33  
34 **TURNING VANES**

35 Install turning vanes in all rectangular, mitered elbows in accordance with SMACNA standards and/or  
36 manufacturer's recommendations.

37  
38 Install double wall, airfoil, 2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air  
39 velocity less than 2000 fpm. Install double wall, airfoil, 4-1/2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner  
40 length 18" or greater and air velocity 2000 fpm or greater.

41  
42 If duct size changes in a mitered elbow, use single wall type vanes with a trailing edge extension. If duct  
43 size changes in a radius elbow or if short radius elbows must be used, install sheetmetal turning vanes in  
44 accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6.

45  
46 **FIRE DAMPERS**

47 Install dampers in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install damper sleeves  
48 with retaining angles on both sides of rated partition. Connections of ductwork to fire damper assemblies  
49 to be as specified on the installation instructions. Where it is necessary to set dampers out from the rated  
50 wall, install a sleeve extension encased in two hour rated fire proofing insulation. Install an access door at  
51 each fire damper, located to permit resetting the damper replacing the fusible link.

52  
53 Manually test each fire damper for proper operation by removing the fusible link. Repair or replace any  
54 fire damper that does not close completely. Re-install fusible link after test.

55  
56 **CONTROL DAMPERS**

57 Install dampers in locations indicated on the drawings, as detailed, and according to the manufacturer's  
58 instructions. Install blank-off plates or transitions where required for proper mixing of airstreams in  
59 mixing plenums. Provide adequate operating clearance and access to the operator. Install an access door  
60 adjacent to each control damper for inspection and maintenance.

61  
62 **SMOKE DETECTORS**

63 Installation and wiring of detectors will be by the Electrical Sub-Contractor. Division 23 contractor install  
64 an access door at each detector location.

1     **ACCESS DOORS**  
2     Install access doors where specified, indicated on the drawings, and in locations where maintenance,  
3     service, cleaning or inspection is required. Examples include, but are not limited to motorized dampers,  
4     fire and smoke dampers, smoke detectors, fan bearings, heating and cooling coils, filters, valves, and  
5     control devices needing periodic maintenance.  
6  
7     Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access  
8     door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as  
9     indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted  
10    coils.  
11  
12    Label fire, smoke and combination fire smoke dampers on the exterior surface of ductwork directly  
13    adjacent to access doors using a minimum of 0.5 inch height lettering reading, "SMOKE DAMPER" or  
14    "FIRE DAMPER". Smoke and combination fire smoke dampers shall also include a second line listing the  
15    individual damper tag. The tags must be coordinated with the mechanical schedules. Utilize stencils or  
16    manufactured labels. All other forms of identification are unacceptable. All labels shall be clearly visible  
17    from the ceiling access point.

18  
19    **DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**  
20    Install at all duct connections to rotating or vibrating equipment, including air handling units (unless unit is  
21    internally isolated), fans, or other motorized equipment in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-19. Install  
22    thrust restraints to prevent excess strain on duct flexible connections at fan inlets and outlets; see Related  
23    Work.  
24  
25  
26

END OF SECTION

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

**SECTION 23 37 13**  
**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts

Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

ARI-ADC Standard 880

**SUBMITTALS**

Furnish submittal information including, but not limited to, the following:

Manufacturer's name and model number

Capacities/ratings

Materials of construction

Dimensions

Finish

Manufacturer's installation instructions

All other appropriate data

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

All performance data shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with Air Diffusion Council (ADC) Test Code 1062 GRD 84.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**MANUFACTURERS**

Manufacturers: Carnes, Krueger, Titus, Metal-Aire, and E.H. Price.

**HEAVY DUTY SIDE-WALL RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE**

Titus model 30, Carnes Sturdicore, Price 91, Metal Aire series SBG, Krueger series 480, Price model 91.

Grille border 16-gauge steel and grille blades 14-gauge steel suitable for gymnasium applications.

Fixed blade (45 degree).

Grille sizes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.

White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**INSTALLATION**

Install grilles as shown on drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions.

Seal connections between ductwork and grilles airtight.

**END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**SECTION 23 41 00**  
**PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for air system filters.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 73 13 - Indoor Air-Handling Units

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ASHRAE Standard 52

UL 181 – Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 586 – Standard for High Efficiency Particulate Air Filter Units

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Include data concerning dimensions, materials, efficiencies and appropriate identification.

Independent test reports verifying filter performance, test procedures and ratings.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

Use UL Class 1 or Class 2 filters unless noted otherwise.(Reference applicable UL standard referenced)

Efficiencies indicated in this section are based on ASHRAE Standard 52.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**MANUFACTURERS**

American Air Filter, Barnebey-Cheney, Cambridge, Continental, Flanders, Camil-Farr, Mine Safety Appliances, Research Products, or approved equal.

**PLEATED MEDIA FILTERS**

The filters shall be 2-inch, made with 100 percent synthetic fibers that are continuously laminated to a supported steel-wire grid with water repellent adhesive. Filters shall be capable of operating up to 625-fpm face velocity without loss of filter efficiency and holding capacity. The filters shall have a MERV 8 rating when tested in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 52.2.

**BAG FILTERS**

The filters shall be fine-fiber, all-glass media with spun backing to keep glass fibers from eroding downstream. The stitching method shall permit the bag to retain its pleated shape without the use of a wire-basket support. The filters shall be capable of operating up to 625-fpm face velocity without loss of filter efficiency and holding capacity. The filters shall have a MERV 12 to 14 rating when tested in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 52.2.

The filters shall be sealed into a metal header. A gasket material shall be installed on the metal header of the filter to prevent filter bypass where the metal headers meet the side-access racks.

All bag filters shall be furnished with a 2-inch pleated media MERV 8 prefilter to extend bag filter life. The manufacturer shall supply a side-access filter rack capable of holding bag filters and prefilters.

**FILTERS RACK**

The manufacturer shall supply a side-access filter rack capable of holding bag filters and prefilters. Contractor fabricated housings or filter racks will not be accepted. Casing and tracks constructed of galvanized or enameled steel or aluminum. Provide access to the media tracks from outside the casing so media can be readily changed. Filter tracks shall be constructed to provide a minimum clearance of 2 inches between the pre-filter and final-filter media to facilitate the installation of static pressure taps.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**INSTALLATION**

Where air handling equipment is to be used for temporary heating or ventilation of a facility, do not operate the equipment until specified filter media has been installed. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the cleanliness of air handling apparatus and air distribution systems during construction through regular inspection and changing of filter media throughout the construction period.

Where air handling apparatus is used during the construction period, install new filter media prior to start of air balancing. Additionally, deliver one new set of media to the owner prior to substantial completion.

Maintain necessary clearance for changing filters.

END OF SECTION

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

**SECTION 23 73 12**  
**AIR HANDLING UNIT COILS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section contains specifications for coils used in all central station air handling units.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 73 13 - Indoor Air-Handling Units

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ARI 410 Forced Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

**SUBMITTALS**

Including data concerning dimensions, capacities, flow rate, pressure drop, materials of construction, ratings, weights, and appropriate identification at the same time that the air handling equipment in which the coils will be located are submitted.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

Provide operations and maintenance data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

Select coil sizes, capacities, configuration, and operating characteristics as shown on the plans and/or as scheduled. Coil capacity ratings shall be ARI 410 certified.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**MANUFACTURERS**

Carrier, Trane, York.

**STEAM COILS (Horizontal Tube Steam Distributing)**

Use galvanized steel casing, end supports, top channel, and bottom channel to produce a rigid frame with allowance for expansion and contraction of the finned tube section.

Construct coils of 0.031 inch tube wall seamless copper tubes of 1 inch maximum outside diameter outer tube, and a maximum of 8 aluminum fins per inch, suitable for working pressures to 125 psig and temperatures to 250°F. Coil fins may be the continuous serpentine or plate fin type.

Coil headers may be constructed of cast iron, steel, or seamless copper. Where cast iron headers are used, expand tubes into the headers. Where steel or copper headers are used braze tubes to header.

**CHILLED WATER COILS**

Use galvanized steel casing, end supports, top channel, and bottom channel to produce a rigid frame with allowance for expansion and contraction of the finned tube section.

Construct coils of 0.02 inch tube wall seamless copper tubes of 5/8 inch maximum outside diameter with maximum of 8.5 aluminum fins per inch, suitable for working pressures to 200 psig. Coil fins may be the continuous serpentine or plate fin type.

Coil headers may be constructed of cast iron, steel, or seamless copper. Where cast iron headers are used, expand tubes into the headers. Where steel or copper headers are used braze tubes to header.

Coils shall be drainable type with drain and vent plugs for each header.



1  
2  
3 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

4 **STEAM COILS (Horizontal Tube Steam Distributing)**

5 Install in air handling unit casings with allowance for pitching as recommended by the manufacturer.  
6 Comb bent or crushed fins after installation. Clean dust and debris from each coil to ensure its cleanliness.

7 Provide offsets in piping to facilitate coil removal.

8  
9 Trap each coil individually. Pipe trap from coil outlet with sufficient vertical condensate head as detailed.

10 Provide vacuum breakers at coil inlet and outlet.

11  
12  
13 **CHILLED WATER COILS**

14 Install in air handling unit casings, making allowance for pitching as recommended by the manufacturer.

15  
16 Comb bent or crushed fins after installation. Clean dust and debris from each coil to ensure its cleanliness.

17  
18 Install a separate air vent and drain valve for each coil header in such a manner that the vent and drain  
19 valves are located outside of air handling unit casing. Provide offsets in piping to facilitate coil removal.

20  
21 Unless otherwise specified, pipe coils for counter flow arrangement.

22  
23 Install condensate drain trap with proper depth from each cooling coil condensate drain to the nearest drain  
24 location.

25  
26  
27 **END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63

**SECTION 23 73 13**  
**INDOOR AIR-HANDLING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for indoor central station package air handling units.

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment  
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
Section 23 09 24 and 23 09 25 Controls  
Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts  
Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration  
Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories  
Section 23 73 12 - Air Handling Unit Coils

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

ARI 430 (latest edition) Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units  
NFPA 90A Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

**SUBMITTALS**

Submit shop drawings including the following information: specific manufacturer and model numbers, submittal equipment identification corresponding to project drawings and schedules, unit dimensional and weight data, materials of construction, capacities and ratings, fan curves, fan type, drive and motor information, vibration isolation, coil performance data, sound power levels, filter information, information for all accessories.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

Provide operations and maintenance data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

Furnish factory fabricated modular indoor central-station air handling units complete meeting the configuration shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.

Units to be tested, rated and certified in accordance with ARI Standard 430 and bear ARI certification label.

All material shall meet NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke develop rating requirements.

Any revisions made by the Contractor to the inlet and outlet ductwork conditions from that shown on the drawings shall not increase system effect and/or static pressure and shall not decrease mixing efficiencies.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**MANUFACTURERS**

Carrier, Trane, York.

**CASING**

**WALL/ROOF CONSTRUCTION**

Construct walls and roof from 2" thick double wall panel assemblies. Panels shall be injected with polyurethane foam insulation and shall have a minimum thermal conductivity (R) of at least 12.5. The outer shell shall be constructed of solid G90 galvanized steel with baked enamel or mill galvanized finish or G40 galvanized steel with gardobond finish. The inner liner shall be constructed of solid G90 galvanized steel or G40 galvanized steel with gardobond finish. Panels shall be gasketed with permanently applied bulb-type gaskets and able to be removed without affecting the integrity of casing structure.

Under 55°F supply air temperature and design conditions on the exterior of the unit of 81°F dry bulb and 73°F wet bulb, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior. The AHU manufacturer shall provide tested casing thermal performance for the scheduled supply air temperature plotted on a psychrometric chart. The design condition on the exterior of the unit shall also be plotted on the chart. If tested casing thermal data is not available, AHU manufacturer shall provide, in writing, a guarantee against condensation

1 forming on the unit exterior at the stated design conditions above. The guarantee shall note that the AHU  
2 manufacturer will cover all expenses associated with modifying or replacing units should external  
3 condensate form on them.

4  
5 Wall/Roof panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at a maximum +/- 5 inches of static pressure.  
6 Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel.

#### 7 8 **FLOOR CONSTRUCTION**

9 Construct floors from 2" thick thermally broke double wall panel assemblies. Panels shall be injected with  
10 polyurethane foam insulation and shall have a minimum thermal conductivity (R) of at least 12.5. The  
11 outer shell shall be constructed of solid G90 galvanized steel with baked enamel or mill galvanized finish  
12 or G40 galvanized steel with gardobond finish. The inner liner shall be constructed of solid G90  
13 galvanized steel or G40 galvanized steel with gardobond finish. Panels shall be gasketed with permanently  
14 applied bulb-type gaskets.

15  
16 Under 55°F supply air temperature and design conditions on the exterior of the unit of 81°F dry bulb and  
17 73°F wet bulb, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior. The AHU manufacturer shall provide  
18 tested casing thermal performance for the scheduled supply air temperature plotted on a psychrometric  
19 chart. The design condition on the exterior of the unit shall also be plotted on the chart. If tested casing  
20 thermal data is not available, AHU manufacturer shall provide, in writing, a guarantee against condensation  
21 forming on the unit exterior at the stated design conditions above. The guarantee shall note that the AHU  
22 manufacturer will cover all expenses associated with modifying or replacing units should external  
23 condensate form on them.

24  
25 Floor panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio based upon a 300 lb concentrated load at the mid-span  
26 of the panel.

27  
28 A full perimeter base rail shall be installed at each air handling unit. The base rail shall be constructed  
29 from a minimum of 16 gauge G90 galvanized steel and shall be at least 4" high. Panels shall be able to be  
30 removed without affecting the integrity of casing structure.

#### 31 32 **LEAKAGE RATE**

33 Leakage rate shall not exceed 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5" static pressure.

#### 34 35 **CASING PENETRATIONS**

36 Install sealing collars to the interior and exterior of each penetration to prevent air leakage where coil  
37 piping, humidifier piping, air vents, drain piping, and electrical conduits penetrate air handling unit casing.  
38 Silicone sealants and duct sealants are not acceptable to seal pipe penetrations of the air handling unit  
39 casing.

40  
41 Duct sealant and/or gaskets as indicated in specification section 23 31 00 may be utilized to seal duct  
42 connections to the air handling unit casing. Silicone sealants are not acceptable.

#### 43 44 **ACCESS DOORS**

45 Access doors shall be double wall, of same construction and thickness as casing, hinged, continuously  
46 gasketed with bulb type gaskets, reinforced nylon handles with cam type latches, and inspection windows.  
47 Door swing shall open in direction against pressure of the section. If not possible, safety chains or  
48 secondary latches shall be provided along with labels indicating that the access door opens with the  
49 pressure of the unit/section. Provide access doors on one or both sides of casing as indicated on drawings  
50 or schedules or when access is required on both sides of a module for normal maintenance access,. Access  
51 shall be provide on both up stream and down stream sides of all coils. Coil access may be through other  
52 modulated access doors if provide without removal of fixed equipment or parts of the adjacent module.

#### 53 54 **FAN SECTIONS**

55 Double width, double inlet, housed centrifugal type or single width single inlet plenum type, statically and  
56 dynamically balanced fans. For variable speed applications, fan shall be dynamically balanced through  
57 entire range of operation. Fan wheels shall be backward inclined, forward curved or airfoil type as  
58 specified or required by performance characteristics.

59  
60 Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at  
61 scheduled static pressure. The motor furnished with the fan shall not operate into the motor service factor  
62 when operating under these conditions.

- 1 Fans to be fastened to hollow or solid steel shafts and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated  
2 static pressure.  
3  
4 Fan bearings shall be self-aligning, pillow block, regreasable ball type selected for a minimum average L-  
5 50 life of 200,000 hours.  
6  
7 Furnish extended grease lines from bearings to allow servicing without entering the unit. Grease lines can  
8 be terminated within the unit as long as they are able to be easily serviced by opening the access door.  
9  
10 Furnish variable pitch sheaves for drives 3 hp and smaller, fixed pitch sheaves for drives 5 hp and larger.  
11 Drives shall be designed for 150% of motor rating. Furnish OSHA approved belt guards for all fans.  
12  
13 Consider drive efficiency in motor selection according to manufacturer's published recommendation or  
14 according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.  
15  
16 Furnish a metal access guard at the access door of all plenum fan sections. A wheel guard may be  
17 substituted if a metal access guard is not available from the manufacturer.  
18  
19 Fan, drive and motor assembly shall be mounted inside fan casing section and integrally isolated within  
20 unit. Provide flexible connection and thrust restraints at fan discharge connection to casing.  
21  
22 Furnish galvanized mesh inlet screens for fans without inlet ductwork connections.  
23  
24 Furnish a label inside the fan section that identifies the specifications of the v-belt drive kit. Include motor  
25 sheave, drive sheave and belt data.  
26  
27 Fan motors shall be provided in accordance with section 23 05 13.

#### 28 **COIL SECTIONS**

- 29 Coils shall be provided in accordance with section 23 73 12.  
30  
31  
32 Air handling unit coils mounted in casing shall be accessible for removal from either side of unit casing  
33 without disturbing adjacent sections.  
34  
35 Entire coil frame, headers and U-bends shall be enclosed within air handling unit casing. Extend coil  
36 piping connections, air vent and drain connections to exterior of casing.  
37  
38 Support coils along entire length within casing and pitch coil for proper drainage.  
39  
40 Blank off space between coil frames and air handling unit casing.  
41  
42 All cooling coil sections shall be provided with an insulated, double-wall, galvanized or stainless  
43 steel drain pan. Fabricate cooling coil drain pans from type 304 stainless steel. Install a drain pan under  
44 each cooling coil. Extend drain pans the entire width of each coil, including the header, and from the  
45 upstream face of each coil to a distance ½ of the vertical coil height of the bottom coil or 6", whichever is  
46 greater, downstream from the downstream face. Drain Pans shall be sloped in two planes promoting  
47 positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The  
48 outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude  
49 drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition. The bottom drain pan shall be piped  
50 to the exterior of the unit base using a minimum of 1.25" type 304 stainless steel piping.  
51

#### 52 **FILTER SECTIONS**

- 53 Filter section of same construction and thickness as casing. Manufacturer shall provide filters in  
54 accordance with specification requirements of section 23 41 00. Provide provision for installation of static  
55 pressure tips that are arranged to prevent damage to the filter elements during replacement.  
56

#### 57 **ACCESS SECTIONS**

- 58 Provide access sections where shown on drawings.  
59

#### 60 **INTERNAL FACE AND BYPASS SECTIONS**

- 61 Dampers shall be provided as scheduled within the air handler. Dampers shall be of double-skin  
62 airfoil design with metal, compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade-edge seals on all

1 blades. The blades shall rotate on stainless-steel sleeve bearings. Dampers are arranged in an  
2 opposed-blade configuration and mechanically linked with jackshafts.

3  
4 The dampers shall be rated for a maximum leakage rate of 5 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> at 1 in. w.g. All leakage testing and  
5 pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D.

6  
7 Damper linkage shall be extended outside the unit for external actuator mounting. Internal actuator  
8 mounting is not acceptable.

9  
10 Reference section 23 09 24 or 23 09 25 for damper actuation requirements.

### 11 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 12 **INSTALLATION**

13  
14 Install all air handling units and accessories as indicated on drawings and/or as scheduled and according to  
15 manufacturer's installation instructions.

16  
17  
18 Mount units at appropriate height above floor to insure proper condensate trap depth and condensate  
19 drainage.

20  
21 Install air-handling unit to provide for adequate service access. Coordinate with other trades to assure air  
22 handling unit does not infringe upon access or service clearances of other equipment.

23  
24 Lubricate fan bearings. Verify fan isolators have proper deflection.

25  
26 Upon completion of installation of air handling units, start-up and operate equipment to demonstrate  
27 capability and compliance with requirements. Field correct malfunctioning components, then retest to  
28 demonstrate compliance.

29  
30 Furnish one spare set of fan drive belts and three reinforced nylon access door handles.

#### 31 **FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

32 Contractor is responsible for providing a functional performance test of the unit in all operating modes.

#### 33 **TRAINING**

34  
35 Provide training for owner personnel in the operation and maintenance of the unit.

36  
37  
38 **END OF SECTION**  
39  
40  
41